UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/196,403	05/14/2019	10290222	2200-P001	6848

68803 7590 04/24/2019

TI Law Group, PC
1055 E Brokaw Road
Suite 30-355
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 212 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Maria Rubalcaba, Duarte, CA;
John Mina, West Hills, CA;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

Document Description: Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)

Issue Fee Transmittal Form

Application Number	Filing Date	First Named Inventor	Atty. Docket No.	Confirmation No.
15196403	29-Jun-2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001	6848

TITLE OF INVENTION :

Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts

Entity Status	Application Type	Art Unit	Class - Subclass	EXAMINER
Small	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	3716	309000	JASON YEN

Issue Fee Due	Publication Due	Total Fee(s) Due	Date Due	Prev. Paid Fee
$500	$0	$500	06-May-2019	$0

1.Change of Correspondence Address and/or Indication Of Fee Address (37 CFR 1.33 & 1.363)

Current Correspondence Address:	Current Indicated Fee Address :
68803 TI Law Group, PC 1055 E Brokaw Road Suite 30-355 San Jose CA 95131-2116 UNITED STATES 866-535-2006 TILGDocket@yahoo.com	
☐ Change of correspondence address requested, system generated AIA/122-EFS form attached	☐ Fee Address indication requested, system generated SB/47-EFS form attached

2.Entity Status

Change in Entity Status

○ Applicant certifying micro entity status; system generated Micro Entity certification form attached. See 37 CFR 1.29.
Note: Absent a valid certification of micro entity status, issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment. If this box is checked, you will be prompted to choose a micro entity status on the gross income basis (37 CFR 1.29(a)) or the institution of higher education basis (37 CFR 1.29(d)), and make the applicable certification online.

◉ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
Note: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

○ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.
Note: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

Doc Code: IFEE PTOL/85B-EFS

Document Description: Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)

3.The Following Fee(s) Are Submitted:

☒ Issue Fee

☐ I authorize USPTO to apply my previously paid issue fee to the current fees due

☐ Publication Fee

☐ The Director is hereby authorized to apply my previously paid issue fee to the current fee due and to charge deficient fees to Deposit Account Number _____

☐ Advance Order - # of copies _____

☒ If **in addition to** the payment of the issue fee amount submitted with this form, there are any discrepancies in any amount(s) due, the Director is authorized to charge any deficiency or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 504298 . The **issue fee must be submitted** with this form. **If payment of the issue fee does not accompany this form, checking this box and providing a deposit account number will NOT be effective to satisfy full payment of the fee(s) due.**

4.Firm and/or Attorney Names To Be Printed

NOTE: If no name is listed, no name will be printed
For printing on the patent front page, list to be displayed as entered

1.

2.

3.

5.Assignee Name(s) and Residence Data To Be Printed

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

Name	City	State	Country	Category
Visautact LLC	West Hills	CALIFORNIA	united states	corporation

6.Signature

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am an attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who has filed and has been granted power of attorney in this application. I also certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal form is being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-WEB on the date indicated below.

Signature	/C. Douglass Thomas/	**Date**	03-25-2019
Name	C. Douglas Thomas	**Registration Number**	32947

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	15196403
Filing Date:	29-Jun-2016
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas/Agnes Spence
Attorney Docket Number:	2200-P001

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	2501	1	500	500
PUBL. FEE- EARLY, VOLUNTARY, OR NORMAL	1504	1	0	0
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**500**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	35524514
Application Number:	15196403
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6848
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Customer Number:	68803
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas/Agnes Spence
Filer Authorized By:	C. Douglas Thomas
Attorney Docket Number:	2200-P001
Receipt Date:	26-MAR-2019
Filing Date:	29-JUN-2016
Time Stamp:	19:53:36
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$500
RAM confirmation Number	032719INTEFSW19533500
Deposit Account	504298
Authorized User	Agnes Spence

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	Web85b.pdf	45889 05edd52bea6eb5b080a12f7057f7dc9c5af7ab41	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32075 5bdf60c47edc7b1148b0fc32b7efed044d93a867	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	77964		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: Rubalcaba et al.	Attorney Docket No.: 2200-P001
Application No.: 15/196,403	Examiner: Yen, Jason Tahai
Filed: June 29, 2016	Group: 3716
Title: **INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATEDESCALATING PROMPTS**	Confirmation No.: 6848

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL AMENDMENT C

Dear Sir:

This paper is responsive to the Office Action mailed **October 12, 2018** and Amendment B. Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims, which begins on page **2** of this paper.

Remarks begin on page **9** of this paper.

OK TO ENTER: /J.Y/

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 15/196,403

Foreign Priority claimed: ○ Yes ◉ No

35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ Met After Allowance

Verified and Acknowledged: /JASON YEN/ (Examiner's Signature) ____ (Initials)

Title: Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts

---

FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
06/29/2016	434	3716	2200-P001
RULE			

APPLICANTS

INVENTORS

Maria Rubalcaba Duarte, CA, UNITED STATES

John Mina West Hills, CA, UNITED STATES

CONTINUING DATA

This application has PRO of 62221202 09/21/2015

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

07/13/2016

** SMALL ENTITY **

STATE OR COUNTRY

UNITED STATES

ADDRESS

TI Law Group, PC

2055 Junction Avenue, #205

San Jose, CA 95131-2116

UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

$770

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	25706161	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:06
L2	19585	1 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:07
L3	5	2 and (interactive virtual) same (character avatar) near20 tutorial	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:08
L4	24	("20020165630" | "20030017439" | "20040067469" | "20040076931" | "20050079471" | "20070202484" | "20080009346" | "5035625" | "5730654" | "6024572" | "6210272" | "6561811" | "6890179" | "7001270" | "RE39942").PN. OR ("7402105").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:10
L5	88	("20020091608" | "20030162159" | "20040081942" | "2297011" | "3807739" | "4012046" | "4109918" | "4279422" | "4378942" | "4522407" | "4538816" | "4840382" | "4890844" | "4932668" | "4955616" | "5056792" | "5071135" | "5139269" | "5318447" | "5429373" | "5826878" | "6032957" | "6062862" | "6106300" | "6236955" | "6375466" | "6408263" | "6622003" | "6729884" | "6767210").PN. OR ("6890179").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:10
L6	19	2 and (4 5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:10
S1	1	(("RUBALCABA") near3 ("Maria")).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:14
S2	2	(("MINA") near3 ("John")).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:14

S3	25586162	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:15
S4	663	S3 and adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:17
S5	36	S3 and adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial) near10 skill	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:17
S6	106	S3 and (monitor$3 track$3) same adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:22
S7	2	S3 and (virtual online) same (monitor$3 track$3) same adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:22
S8	19041	S3 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:25
S9	128	S8 and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:26
S10	43	S8 and (avatar character) and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:26
S11	17	S8 and (avatar character) and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial) near10 (level difficult$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:27
S12	70	S8 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help tutor assistant teacher) and (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:34
S13	4	S8 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help$2 tutor assistant teacher) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:34
S14	19079	S3 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR	US-	OR	ON	2018/03/16

		G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064 OR Y10S706/927).CPC.)	PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO			09:40
S15	256	("3829088" | "4451985" | "4567359" | "4793810" | "5002491" | "5059127" | "5204813" | "5208869" | "5211563" | "5251268" | "5261823" | "5267865" | "5294229" | "5302132" | "5309355" | "5310349" | "5337141" | "5397865" | "5441415" | "5444774" | "5458494" | "5513991" | "5513994" | "5576951" | "5594791" | "5636036" | "5708798" | "5710887" | "5721845" | "5727950" | "5743746" | "5745765" | "5788504" | "5788508" | "5825651" | "5827070" | "5844554" | "5904485" | "5907706" | "5909589" | "5918217" | "5920848" | "5947747" | "5963953" | "5974446" | "5978648" | "6002854" | "6012051" | "6032129" | "6035283" | "6070142" | "6091930" | "D276626" | "D286956" | "RE32115").PN. OR ("6427063").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S16	95	S14 AND S15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S17	1	S16 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help$2 tutor assistant teacher) same (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S18	1	("20020168621").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO	OR	OFF	2018/03/16 09:56
S19	25586162	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:41
S20	19040	S19 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:41
S21	609	S20 and (virtual avatar character) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:42

S22	35	S20 and online same (virtual avatar character) near10 student near10 teacher	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:42
S23	38	S20 and online same (virtual avatar) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:43
S24	13	S20 and online same (character avatar) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:46
S25	75	S20 and display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:52
S26	3	S20 and display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student near20 (class classroom)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:53
S27	9	S20 and (virtual online) same display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:54
S28	59	S20 and (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 09:59
S29	1	S20 and (display interface menu) near15 (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:01
S30	2	S20 and (display interface menu) near25 (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:01
S31	26	S20 and sensor near20 (monitor$3 detect$3) near10 (user student) near20 (progress)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:34
S32	100	S20 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:44
S33	0	S20 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2 near20 (progress)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:44

S34	17	S20 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2 near20 (evaluat$3 monitor$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:45
S35	46	S20 and (image camera) near5 sensor near20 (evaluat$3 monitor$3) near5 (user student)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:55
S36	25673150	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:16
S37	19477	S36 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:23
S38	2	S37 and adapt$5 near5 learn$3 near20 gesture	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:24
S39	16	S37 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near20 gesture	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:25
S40	8	S37 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:25
S41	0	S36 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture near25 (modif$5 adjust$5) near3 (level stage difficult$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35
S42	0	S36 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture same (modif$5 adjust$5) near3 (level stage difficult$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35
S43	47	S36 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture same (modif$5 adjust$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35
S44	20	S36 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture near20 (modif$5 adjust$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L17	58	(learn$3 same skill same interactive).CLM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:27
L18	0	(learn$3 same skill same interactive same sensor).CLM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:27
L19	2	(learn$3 same skill same interactive same tutorial).CLM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:27
L20	6	(learn$3 same skill same interactive same character).CLM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:27
L21	1	(learn$3 same skill same interactive same gesture).CLM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2019/01/30 07:28

1/30/2019 7:29:45 AM
C:\Users\jyen\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\15196403.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

68803 7590 02/06/2019

TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

EXAMINER
YEN, JASON TAHAI

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3716	

DATE MAILED: 02/06/2019

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001	6848

TITLE OF INVENTION: Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	05/06/2019

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

68803 7590 02/06/2019
TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001	6848

TITLE OF INVENTION: Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	05/06/2019

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
YEN, JASON TAHAI	3716	434-309000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑ Issue Fee ❑ Publication Fee (if required) ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001	6848

68803 7590 02/06/2019

TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

EXAMINER	
YEN, JASON TAHAI	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3716	

DATE MAILED: 02/06/2019

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 15/196,403	Applicant(s) Rubalcaba et al.	
	Examiner JASON T YEN	Art Unit 3716	AIA Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to 1/25/19.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-6,8-17 and 19-21 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information , please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file areply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☑ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/JASON T YEN/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

DETAILED ACTION

Allowable Subject Matter

2. Claims 1-6, 8-17, 19-21 are allowed.

3. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The specific limitations of (with respect to Claim 1) "receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill; identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment; identifying, by a character manager, a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial; presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display; receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial; determining, by an interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial; monitoring, by the interactive tutorial server, an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the determination, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and dynamically adapting

the interactive tutorial, by the interactive tutorial server, by increasing or decreasing a level of guidance based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial", (with respect to Claim 14) "selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance; computer program code for identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; computer program code for customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment; computer program code for identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial, the virtual character is learning the at least one skill; computer program code for presenting the interactive tutorial to the user using a display and a speaker; computer program code for monitoring an ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial, and the monitoring operates to monitor actions, if any, performed by the user in response to audio or visual instructions presented to the user by the interactive tutorial; and computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial includes at least computer program code for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing or decreasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented",

(with respect to Claim 16) "at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content; a display device that presents the video instructional content; an environment database configured to: i) identify a virtual environment to be used based on the video instructional content, and ii) customize the video instructional content to utilize the identified virtual environment; a speaker that presents the audio instructional content; at least one sensor device to sense actions of the user while the electronic tutorial is being presented via the display device and/or the at least one sensor device; a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill, and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one sensors wherein the prompt manager sequentially progresses through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing or decreasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented", in combination with the remainder of the respective claims are not anticipated or made obvious over the prior art of record in the Examiner's opinion.

An interactive tutorial is well known in the art. For instance, Cook et al. (2002/0168621) in view of Rogan et al. (2004/0067469) teaches an interactive tutorial. However, Cook as modified by Rogan is silent on "receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn

the at least one skill; identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment; identifying, by a character manager, a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial; presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display; receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial; determining, by an interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial; monitoring, by the interactive tutorial server, an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the determination, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial, by the interactive tutorial server, by increasing or decreasing a level of guidance based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial", (with respect to Claim 14) "selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance; computer program code for identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; computer program code for customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment; computer program code for identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial, the virtual character is learning the at least

one skill; computer program code for presenting the interactive tutorial to the user using a display and a speaker; computer program code for monitoring an ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial, and the monitoring operates to monitor actions, if any, performed by the user in response to audio or visual instructions presented to the user by the interactive tutorial; and computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial includes at least computer program code for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing or decreasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented", (with respect to Claim 16) "at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content; a display device that presents the video instructional content; an environment database configured to: i) identify a virtual environment to be used based on the video instructional content, and ii) customize the video instructional content to utilize the identified virtual environment; a speaker that presents the audio instructional content; at least one sensor device to sense actions of the user while the electronic tutorial is being presented via the display device and/or the at least one sensor device; a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill, and the evaluated ability of the user

to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one sensors wherein the prompt manager sequentially progresses through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing or decreasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented".

As a result, in the Examiner's opinion, the present invention is not anticipated or made obvious over the prior art.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JASON TAHAI YEN whose telephone number is (571)270-1777. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon - Fri 7am- 3pm PST.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Dmitry Suhol can be reached on 571-272-4430. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JASON T YEN/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 15/196,403	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Rubalcaba et al.	
	Examiner JASON T YEN	Art Unit 3716	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-20040067469-A1	04-2004	Rogan, Philip Andrew	A63F13/12	434/107
*	B	US-7402105-B1	07-2008	Hutter; Robert J	A63F13/12	434/128
*	C	US-6729884-B1	05-2004	Kelton; Patricia	G09B23/28	434/236
*	D	US-20070082324-A1	04-2007	Johnson; W. Lewis	G09B7/02	434/156
	E					
	F					
	G					
	H					
	I					
	J					
	K					
	L					
	M					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/196,403	Rubalcaba et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JASON T YEN	3716

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
A61B 5/165, 4064 (TEXT COMBINED).	01/30/2019	JY
G09B 5/00, 02, 7/00, 02, 04, 08, 9/00, 04, 15/00, 19/00, 04, 06, 16, 167, 21/00, 009, 23/28 (TEXT COMBINED).	01/30/2019	JY

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
INVENTOR SEARCH, EAST.	3/19/18	JY
SEARCH HISTORY, EAST.	01/30/2019	JY

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner
G09B	7/04	01/30/2019	JY

/JASON YEN/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716	

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/196,403	Rubalcaba et al.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JASON T YEN	3716

CPC						
Symbol					**Type**	**Version**
G09B	/	7	/	04	F	2013-01-01
G09B	/	17	/	006	I	2013-01-01
G09B	/	19	/	0076	I	2013-01-01
G09B	/	19	/	00	I	2013-01-01
G09B	/	19	/	06	I	2013-01-01
G09B	/	7	/	08	I	2013-01-01
G09B	/	19	/	04	I	2013-01-01
G09B	/	7	/	02	I	2013-01-01
G09B	/	21	/	009	I	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets							
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
	/		/					

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	19	
/JASON T YEN/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716	30 January 2019	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	11, 12

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20190130

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/196,403	Rubalcaba et al.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JASON T YEN	3716

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION				
CLAIMED				
G09B	/	7	/	04

NON-CLAIMED				
	/		/	

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	**SUBCLASS**

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	**SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)**					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	19	
/JASON T YEN/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716	30 January 2019	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	11, 12

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20190130

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/196,403	Rubalcaba et al.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JASON T YEN	3716

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	10	11	19	21										
2	2	11	12												
3	3	12	13												
4	4	13	14												
5	5	14	15												
6	6	15	16												
7	8	16	17												
8	9	17	19												
9	10	18	20												

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	19	
/JASON T YEN/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716	30 January 2019	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	11, 12

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001	6848

68803 7590 01/30/2019

TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

EXAMINER
YEN, JASON TAHAI

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3716	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
01/30/2019	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

aspence@tipatents.com
dthomas@tipatents.com

Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary	**Application No.** 15/196,403	**Applicant(s)** Rubalcaba et al.	
	Examiner JASON T YEN	**Art Unit** 3716	**AIA Status** Yes

All participants (applicant, applicants representative, PTO personnel):

(1) JASON TAHAI. YEN. (3) _____.

(2) Adrienne Yeung. (4) _____.

Date of Interview: 24 January 2019.

Type: ☑ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference
☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☑ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Issues Discussed ☑101 ☐112 ☐102 ☐103 ☐Others
(For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)

Claim(s) discussed: 1,7,13-16 and 18.

Identification of prior art discussed: n/a.

Substance of Interview
(For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement was reached. Some topics may include: identification or clarification of a reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, arguments of any applied references etc...)

Applicant's representative initiated an interview with Examiner to discuss the 101 rejection. However, no explicit agreement was reached such that the Examiner will now wait for Applicant's timely filed response for prosecution on the merit..

Applicant recordation instructions: The formal written reply to the last Office action must include the substance of the interview. (See MPEP section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, applicant is given a non-extendable period of the longer of one month or thirty days from this interview date, or the mailing date of this interview summary form, whichever is later, to file a statement of the substance of the interview

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

☐ Attachment

/JASON T YEN/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716	

Summary of Record of Interview Requirements

Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record
A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1.133 Interviews
Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.
All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiners responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicants correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:
- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:
1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,-
2) an identification of the claims discussed,
3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
(The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicants record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiners version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, Interview Record OK on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiners initials.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	34969890
Application Number:	15196403
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6848
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Customer Number:	68803
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	2200-P001
Receipt Date:	25-JAN-2019
Filing Date:	29-JUN-2016
Time Stamp:	23:11:41
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Supplemental Response or Supplemental Amendment	SupplementalAmendmentC.pdf	53414 20fb3aa0f986946a1792032eaa8c292a6f012772	no	11

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	53414

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: Rubalcaba et al.	Attorney Docket No.: 2200-P001
Application No.: 15/196,403	Examiner: Yen, Jason Tahai
Filed: June 29, 2016	Group: 3716
Title: **INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATEDESCALATING PROMPTS**	Confirmation No.: 6848

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL AMENDMENT C

Dear Sir:

This paper is responsive to the Office Action mailed **October 12, 2018** and Amendment B. Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims, which begins on page **2** of this paper.

Remarks begin on page **9** of this paper.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS:

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

1. (Currently Amended) An instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill, the method comprising:

receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill;

identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial;

customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment;

identifying, by a character manager, a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial;

presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display;

receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial;

determining, by an interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial;

monitoring, by the interactive tutorial server, an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the determination, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and

dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial, by the interactive tutorial server, by increasing or decreasing a level of guidance based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial.

2. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining a prompt to be presented to the student based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial; and

presenting the prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

3. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 2, wherein the prompt comprises a virtual personal assistant character that appears in the interactive tutorial along with the virtual character.

4. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 3, wherein the virtual personal assistant character provides guidance to the virtual character in the interactive tutorial.

5. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information.

6. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises:

receiving timer information relative to at least one instruction being presented by the interactive tutorial; and

evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

7. (Cancelled)

8. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character represents the student in the interactive tutorial.

9. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character is customized to have a visual appearance that resembles the student.

10. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1,

wherein the interactive tutorial includes a plurality of prompts for at least one instruction included in the interactive tutorial, the plurality of prompts being arranged to provide different levels of guidance.

11. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts to be presented to the student; and

presenting the determined prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

12. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 11, wherein the determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts further comprises escalating the plurality of prompts from the least level of guidance to the most level of guidance.

13. (Currently Amended) The instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the student ~~to offer increasing level of guidance~~ based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

14. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable medium including at least computer program code stored thereon for assisting a user to learn at least one skill, the non-transitory computer readable medium comprising:

computer program code for selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance;

computer program code for identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial;

computer program code for customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment;

computer program code for identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial, the virtual character is learning the at least one skill;

computer program code for presenting the interactive tutorial to the user using a display and a speaker;

computer program code for monitoring an ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial, and the monitoring operates to monitor actions, if any, performed by the user in response to audio or visual instructions presented to the user by the interactive tutorial; and

computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial includes at least computer program code for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing or decreasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

15. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable medium as recited in claim 14, wherein the computer program code for monitoring comprises:

computer program code for receiving sensor information pertaining the actions, if any, performed by the user;

computer program code for receiving timer information relative to at least one audio or visual instruction presented to the user by the interactive tutorial and a resulting action, if any performed by the user; and

computer program code for evaluating the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

16. (Currently Amended) A computing device configured to assist a user in learning a skill, the computing device comprising:

at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content;

a display device that presents the video instructional content;

an environment database configured to: i) identify a virtual environment to be used based on the video instructional content, and ii) customize the video instructional content to utilize the identified virtual environment;

a speaker that presents the audio instructional content;

at least one sensor device to sense actions of the user while the electronic tutorial is being presented via the display device and/or the at least one sensor device;

a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill, and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one senor,

wherein the prompt manager sequentially progresses through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing or decreasing level of guidance based

on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

17. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the guidance prompt to be presented is chosen from a plurality of guidance prompts for performing an action of the skill, and the plurality of guidance prompts over different degrees of guidance.

18. (Cancelled)

19. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises an image capture device.

20. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises a wireless sensor that provides movement indicia pertaining to the user.

21. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the computing device comprises:

a character manager that enables the user to identify and customize a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial as the learner of the skill.

REMARKS

The Office Action mailed October 12, 2018 has been considered. Reconsideration in view of the following remarks is respectfully requested.

Claims 1, 14, and 16 have been amended to include features of dependent claims 7 and 13. No new matter has been added. Claims 7 and 18 have been cancelled without prejudice.

Record of Interview

On January 24, 2019, an interview was conducted by telephone between Examiner Yen and Adrienne Yeung, Reg. No. 44,000. Applicants thank the Examiner for granting this interview and for his time to speak about the case. The 35 U.S.C. § 101 rejection was discussed as well as some possible claim amendments.

The 35 U.S.C. § 101 Rejection

Claims 1-21 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 101 as being allegedly directed to non-statutory subject matter. This rejection is respectfully traversed.

The Office Action rejected claims 1-21 because the claims are allegedly "directed to the abstract idea of tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis." Applicants respectfully disagree.

The nature of the system and method claims 1, 14, and 16 are sufficiently tangible, physical and/or functional to satisfy the requirements of 35 U.S.C. §101. The claims address a particular challenge involved in teaching people with special needs fundamental basic skills such as brushing teeth, combing hair, how to introduce themselves to people, and the like. The interactive tutorial, using video and audio to illustrate the tasks, receives sensor information (e.g. gestures and audio input from the student) to determine if the student performed the skill properly. The interactive tutorial then uses the sensor information to dynamically adapt the tutorial to the appropriate student's level of learning. The use of images, audio, and video as well as sensors to teach people skills is clearly and cannot be equated to the alleged delivering user-

selected media content of *Affinity Labs of Texas*, displaying of certain results in *Electric Power Group*, or the tailing content of *Capital One Bank* as alleged in the Office Action.

In *Ultramercial Inc. v. Hulu, LLC*, No. 2010-1544, June 21, 2013, the Federal Circuit recently noted, "a court cannot go hunting for abstractions by ignoring the concrete, palpable, tangible limitations of the invention the patentee actually claims. Instead, the relevant inquiry is whether a claim, as a whole, includes meaningful limitations restricting it to an application, rather than merely an abstract idea." The Federal Circuit also noted that "a process need not use a computer, or some machine, in order to avoid 'abstractness.' "

In *Enfish, LLC v. Microsoft Corp.*, Appeal No. 2015-1244, CAFC May 12, 2016, the Federal Circuit clearly indicated that claim are not directed to abstract ideas if "the plain focus of the claims is on an improvement to computer functionality itself, not on economic or other tasks for which a computer is used in its ordinary course." *Id.* at p. 12. The Court was also clear to state that claims directed to software, as opposed to hardware, are not inherently abstract. In other words, "[s]oftware can make non-abstract improvements to computer technology just as hardware improvements can…." *Id.* at p. 11.

Moreover, similar to *Finjan Inc. v. Blue Coat Systems, Inc.*, 879 F.3d 1299 (Fed. Cir. 2018) ("an improvement over traditional virus scanning, which only recognized the presence of previously-identified viruses."), the claims are an improvement over traditional teaching methodologies of simply watching a video and/or looking at a display and answering questions via keyboard input.

Additionally, in the 2019 Revised Patent Subject Matter Eligibility Guidance, the claimed invention is more than the "basic tools of scientific and technological work" and is therefore not a judicial exception. Moreover, the claims have the "additional element effects a transformation or reduction of a particular article to a different state or thing", such as the ability customize "the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment" as recited in claim 1.

Accordingly, it is submitted that all claims satisfy the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 101 and it is, therefore, respectfully requested that the Examiner's rejection of claims 1-21 under 35 U.S.C. § 101 be withdrawn.

Conclusion

Early favorable consideration of this Amendment is earnestly solicited and Applicant respectfully requests that a timely Notice of Allowance be issued in this case. If, in the opinion of the Examiner, an interview would expedite the prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to call the undersigned attorney at the number indicated below.

Applicant hereby petitions for an extension of time which may be required to maintain the pendency of this case, and any required fee for such extension or any further fee required in connection with the filing of this Amendment is to be charged to Deposit Account No. 504298 (Order No. 701-P002).

Respectfully submitted,

/Adrienne Yeung/

Adrienne Yeung
Reg. No. 44,000

TI Law Group, PC
408-955-0535

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	34851614
Application Number:	15196403
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6848
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Customer Number:	68803
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	2200-P001
Receipt Date:	14-JAN-2019
Filing Date:	29-JUN-2016
Time Stamp:	21:58:25
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	AmendmentBTransmittal_01-14-2019.pdf	15744 54a7b0996808cf19d1f71e0720f1fd85d3248178	no	1

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	AmendmentB_01-14-2019.pdf	51287 f6a3a9187840b2c3f9c74c6de7cd79cc14681d15	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	67031		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: Rubalcaba et al.	Attorney Docket No.: 2200-P001
Application No.: 15/196,403	Examiner: Yen, Jason Tahai
Filed: June 29, 2016	Group: 3716
Title: Interactive Tutorial With IntegratedEscalating Prompts	Confirmation No.: 6848

AMENDMENT B TRANSMITTAL

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Transmitted herewith is an Amendment in the above-identified application.

The fee has been calculated as shown below.

	Claims After Amendment		Highest Previously Paid For	Present Extra	Small Entity Rate Fee	Large Entity Rate Fee
Total Claims	20	MINUS	20	0	x 40 = 0	x 80 =
Independent Claims	3	MINUS	3	0	x 210 = 0	x 420 =
Multiple Dependent Claim Present and Fee Not Previously Paid					$	$
				Total	$0	$

☐ Applicant(s) hereby petition for a month extension(s) of time to respond to the aforementioned Office Action.

☒ Applicant(s) believe that no (additional) Extension of Time is required; however, if it is determined that such an extension is required, Applicant(s) hereby petition that such an extension be granted and authorize the Commissioner to charge the required fees for an Extension of Time under 37 CFR 1.136 to Deposit Account No. 504298.

☐ Electronic Fee Form concurrently submitted herewith provides payment for any fees due.

☒ Please charge the required fees, or any additional fees required to facilitate filing the enclosed response, to Deposit Account No. 504298 (Order No. 2200-P001).

Respectfully submitted,

/C. Douglass Thomas/

C. Douglass Thomas
Registration No. 32947

TI Law Group
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116
408-955-0535 (Main)
866-535-2006 (Fax)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: Rubalcaba et al.	Attorney Docket No.: 2200-P001
Application No.: 15/196,403	Examiner: Yen, Jason Tahai
Filed: June 29, 2016	Group: 3716
Title: **INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATEDESCALATING PROMPTS**	Confirmation No.: 6848

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT B

Dear Sir:

This paper is responsive to the Office Action mailed **October 12, 2018**. Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims, which begins on page **2** of this paper.

Remarks begin on page **9** of this paper.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS:

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

1. (Currently Amended) An instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill, the method comprising:

receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill;

identifying, by a character manager, a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial;

presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on ~~the~~ a display;

receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial;

determining, by ~~the~~ an interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial;

monitoring, by the interactive tutorial server, an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the determination, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and

dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial, by the interactive tutorial server, based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial.

2. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining a prompt to be presented to the student based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial; and

presenting the prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

3. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 2, wherein the prompt comprises a virtual personal assistant character that appears in the interactive tutorial along with the virtual character.

4. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 3, wherein the virtual personal assistant character provides guidance to the virtual character in the interactive tutorial.

5. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information.

6. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises:

receiving timer information relative to at least one instruction being presented by the interactive tutorial; and

evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

7. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the method comprises:

identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; and

customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment.

8. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character represents the student in the interactive tutorial.

9. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character is customized to have a visual appearance that resembles the student.

10. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 1,

wherein the interactive tutorial includes a plurality of prompts for at least one instruction included in the interactive tutorial, the plurality of prompts being arranged to provide different levels of guidance.

11. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts to be presented to the student; and

presenting the determined prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

12. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 11, wherein the determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts further comprises escalating the plurality of prompts from the least level of guidance to the most level of guidance.

13. (Previously Presented) The instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the student to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

14. (Previously Presented) A non-transitory computer readable medium including at least computer program code stored thereon for assisting a user to learn at least one skill, the non-transitory computer readable medium comprising:

computer program code for selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance;

computer program code for identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial, the virtual character is learning the at least one skill;

computer program code for presenting the interactive tutorial to the user using a display and a speaker;

computer program code for monitoring an ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial, and the monitoring operates to monitor actions, if any, performed by the user in response to audio or visual instructions presented to the user by the interactive tutorial; and

computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial includes at least computer program code for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

15. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable medium as recited in claim 14, wherein the computer program code for monitoring comprises:

computer program code for receiving sensor information pertaining the actions, if any, performed by the user;

computer program code for receiving timer information relative to at least one audio or visual instruction presented to the user by the interactive tutorial and a resulting action, if any performed by the user; and

computer program code for evaluating the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

16. (Previously Presented) A computing device configured to assist a user in learning a skill, the computing device comprising:

at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content;

a display device that presents the video instructional content;

a speaker that presents the audio instructional content;

at least one sensor device to sense actions of the user while the electronic tutorial is being presented via the display device and/or the at least one sensor device;

a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill, and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one senor.

17. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the guidance prompt to be presented is chosen from a plurality of guidance prompts for performing an action of the skill, and the plurality of guidance prompts over different degrees of guidance.

18. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the prompt manager sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

19. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises an image capture device.

20. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises a wireless sensor that provides movement indicia pertaining to the user.

21. (Previously Presented) The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the computing device comprises:

a character manager that enables the user to identify and customize a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial as the learner of the skill.

REMARKS

The Office Action mailed October 12, 2018 has been considered. Reconsideration in view of the following remarks is respectfully requested.

Claim 1 has been amended as suggested in the Office Action. No new matter has been added.

Claim Objections

Claim 1 was objected to due to antecedent informalities. Claim 1 has been amended as suggested in the Office Action. Accordingly, it is respectfully requested that this objection be withdrawn.

The 35 U.S.C. § 101 Rejection

Claims 1-21 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 101 as being allegedly directed to non-statutory subject matter. This rejection is respectfully traversed.

The Office Action rejected claims 1-21 because the claims are allegedly "directed to the abstract idea of tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis." Applicants respectfully disagree.

The nature of the system and method claims 1, 14, and 16 are sufficiently tangible, physical and/or functional to satisfy the requirements of 35 U.S.C. §101. The claims address a particular challenge involved in teaching people with special needs fundamental basic skills such as brushing teeth, combing hair, how to introduce themselves to people, and the like. The interactive tutorial, using video and audio to illustrate the tasks, receives sensor information (e.g. gestures and audio input from the student) to determine if the student performed the skill properly. The interactive tutorial then uses the sensor information to dynamically adapt the tutorial to the appropriate student's level of learning. The use of images, audio, and video as well as sensors to teach people skills is clearly and cannot be equated to the alleged delivering user-selected media content of *Affinity Labs of Texas*, displaying of certain results in *Electric Power Group*, or the tailing content of *Capital One Bank* as alleged in the Office Action.

In *Ultramercial Inc. v. Hulu, LLC*, No. 2010-1544, June 21, 2013, the Federal Circuit recently noted, "a court cannot go hunting for abstractions by ignoring the concrete, palpable, tangible limitations of the invention the patentee actually claims. Instead, the relevant inquiry is whether a claim, as a whole, includes meaningful limitations restricting it to an application, rather than merely an abstract idea." The Federal Circuit also noted that "a process need not use a computer, or some machine, in order to avoid 'abstractness.' "

In *Enfish, LLC v. Microsoft Corp.*, Appeal No. 2015-1244, CAFC May 12, 2016, the Federal Circuit clearly indicated that claim are not directed to abstract ideas if "the plain focus of the claims is on an improvement to computer functionality itself, not on economic or other tasks for which a computer is used in its ordinary course." *Id.* at p. 12. The Court was also clear to state that claims directed to software, as opposed to hardware, are not inherently abstract. In other words, "[s]oftware can make non-abstract improvements to computer technology just as hardware improvements can…." *Id.* at p. 11.

Moreover, similar to *Finjan Inc. v. Blue Coat Systems, Inc.*, 879 F.3d 1299 (Fed. Cir. 2018) ("an improvement over traditional virus scanning, which only recognized the presence of previously-identified viruses."), the claims are an improvement over traditional teaching methodologies of simply watching a video and/or looking at a display and answering questions via keyboard input. Additionally, in the 2019 Revised Patent Subject Matter Eligibility Guidance, the claimed invention is more than the "basic tools of scientific and technological work" and is therefore not a judicial exception.

Accordingly, it is submitted that all claims satisfy the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 101 and it is, therefore, respectfully requested that the Examiner's rejection of claims 1-21 under 35 U.S.C. § 101 be withdrawn.

Conclusion

Early favorable consideration of this Amendment is earnestly solicited and Applicant respectfully requests that a timely Notice of Allowance be issued in this case. If, in the opinion of the Examiner, an interview would expedite the prosecution of this

application, the Examiner is invited to call the undersigned attorney at the number indicated below.

Applicant hereby petitions for an extension of time which may be required to maintain the pendency of this case, and any required fee for such extension or any further fee required in connection with the filing of this Amendment is to be charged to Deposit Account No. 504298 (Order No. 701-P002).

Respectfully submitted,

/Adrienne Yeung/

Adrienne Yeung
Reg. No. 44,000

TI Law Group, PC
408-955-0535

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001	6848

68803 7590 10/12/2018

TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

EXAMINER
YEN, JASON TAHAI

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3716	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
10/12/2018	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

aspence@tipatents.com
dthomas@tipatents.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 15/196,403	Applicant(s) Rubalcaba et al.	
	Examiner JASON T YEN	Art Unit 3716	AIA Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☑ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 6/29/18.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☑ This action is **FINAL.** 2b) ☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5) ☑ Claim(s) 1-21 is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7) ☑ Claim(s) 1-21 is/are rejected.

8) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9) ☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

4) ☐ Other: _____.

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

DETAILED ACTION

Response to Amendment

Applicant's submission of a response was received on 6/29/18.

In the response Applicant amended claim(s) 1-21.

Currently, claim(s) 1-21 is/are pending.

Claim Objections

2. Claim 1 is objected to because of the following informalities: Applicant is recommended to amend the phrase "presenting...on the display" to "presenting on a display of the computing device", and the phrase "determining, by the interactive tutorial server" to "determining, by an interactive tutorial server". Appropriate correction is required.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 101

3. 35 U.S.C. 101 reads as follows:

> Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof, may obtain a patent therefor, subject to the conditions and requirements of this title.

4. In the instant application, claim(s) 1-21 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter.

Step 1:

Claim(s) 1-21 is/are drawn to at least one of the four statutory categories of invention (i.e. process, machine, manufacture, or composition).

Step 2A:

However, claim(s) 1-21 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to a judicial exception (i.e., a law of nature, a natural phenomenon, or an abstract idea) without significantly more. The claims is/are directed to the abstract idea of tailoring media content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying certain results of the collection and analysis.

Regarding independent claim(s) 1, 14, 16:

The claim(s) describe(s) limitations such as receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill; identifying, by a character manager, a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial; presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on the display; receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial; determining, by the interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial; monitoring, by the interactive tutorial server, an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the determination, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial, by the interactive tutorial server, based on

the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, which are similar to the concepts that have been identified as abstract by the courts.

The Examiner finds that the limitations of receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial, identifying a virtual character, presenting the interactive tutorial, receiving sensor information, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial, determining if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial, monitoring an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial are similar to the concept(s) of delivering user-selected media content (i.e. selecting, receiving, identifying, presenting) in Affinity Labs of Texas, collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying certain results of the collection and analysis (i.e. selecting, presenting, receiving, determining, monitoring, dynamically adapting) in Electric Power Group, tailoring content based on information about the user (i.e. receiving, determining, monitoring, adapting) in Capital One Bank.

As such, claims of tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis is an abstract idea.

Step 2B:

Under Step 2B, the claims do not include additional elements that are sufficient to amount to significantly more than the judicial exception because they amount to mere conventional computer implementation of an underlying abstract idea.

For example, Under Step 2B, the claimed invention recites **additional elements** to implement the abstract idea electronically. Applicant has claimed a system

comprising a computing device, one sensor device, a display, a computer program code. However, all of these elements viewed individually and as a whole, are indistinguishable from conventional computing elements known in the art. Therefore, they fail to supply additional elements that yield significantly more than the underlying abstract idea.

In addition, with regards to dependent claims, the courts have recognized the computer functions as well-understood, routine, and conventional activities when they are claimed in a merely generic manner (*e.g.*, at a high level of generality) or as insignificant extra-solution activity.

For instance, regarding claims 2-13, 15, 17-21, each claim describes physical or software elements that provide a generic environment in which to carry out the abstract idea of providing tailoring media content, which is similar to the conventional activity or as insignificant extra-solution activity of gathering, receiving and transmitting data in Symantec, TLI, OIP Techs., buySAFE, storing and retrieving information in memory in Versata, OIP Techs., selecting information, based on types of information, for collection, analysis and display in Electric Power Group, and monitoring data relates to activities in FairWarning.

Thus, taken alone, the additional elements do not amount to significantly more than the above-identified judicial exception (the abstract idea).

Looking at the limitations as an **ordered combination** adds nothing that is not already present when looking at the elements taken individually. There is no indication that the combination of elements improves the functioning of a computer or improves

any other technology. Their collective functions merely provide conventional computer implementation.

Moreover, the claims do not recite improvements to another technology or technical field. That is, they merely recite tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis. Nor, do the claims improve the functioning of the underlying computer itself -- they merely recite generic computing elements. Furthermore, they do not effect a transformation of a particular article to a different state or thing: the underlying computing elements remain the same. As such, viewed as a whole, these additional claim element(s) do not provide meaningful limitation(s) to transform the abstract idea into a patent eligible application of the abstract idea such that the claim(s) amounts to significantly more than the abstract idea itself.

Claim(s) 1-21 is/are therefore not drawn to eligible subject matter as they are directed to an abstract idea without significantly more.

Response to Arguments

5. Claims 2-13, 15-20 were previously objected by the Examiner. The objection has been withdrawn in view of claims amendments.

6. Applicant's arguments filed 6/29/18 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

Re 35 U.S.C. §101 Rejection,

Applicant argues that the present claims are not directed to an abstract idea and provides improvements to computer technology in view of Enfish and Finjan. This

argument is not persuasive. For instance, in Enfish, the self-referential table recited in the claims is a specific type of data structure designed to improve the way a computer stores and retrieves data in memory. In Finjan, the claimed invention employs a new kind of file that enables a computer security system to do things it could not do before. The security profile approach allows access to be tailored for different users and ensures that threats are identified before a file reaches a user's computer. The fact that the security profile "identifies suspicious code" allows the system to accumulate and utilize newly available, behavior-based information about potential threats. The asserted claims in Finjan are therefore directed to a non-abstract improvement in computer functionality, rather than the abstract idea of computer security writ large. Here, in contrast, the present claims recite a process of collecting user data, analyzing the collected information, and providing tailored media content based on the collection and analysis. As such, the claimed invention fails to improve any computer functionality. Therefore, for the reasons as set forth above, the 101 rejection has been maintained.

Conclusion

7. **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL.** Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any

extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

8. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JASON TAHAI YEN whose telephone number is (571)270-1777. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon - Fri 7am- 3pm PST.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Dmitry Suhol can be reached on 571-272-4430. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JASON T YEN/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/196,403	Rubalcaba et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JASON T YEN	3716

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
A61B 5/165, 4064 (TEXT COMBINED).	10/09/2018	JY
G09B 5/00, 02, 7/00, 02, 04, 08, 9/00, 04, 15/00, 19/00, 04, 06, 16, 167, 21/00, 009, 23/28 (TEXT COMBINED).	10/09/2018	JY

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
INVENTOR SEARCH, EAST.	3/19/18	JY
SEARCH HISTORY, EAST.	10/09/2018	JY

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner

/JASON YEN/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716	

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	25673150	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:16
L5	19477	1 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:23
L6	2	5 and adapt$5 near5 learn$3 near20 gesture	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:24
L7	16	5 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near20 gesture	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:25
L8	8	5 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:25
L9	0	1 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture near25 (modif$5 adjust$5) near3 (level stage difficult$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35
L10	0	1 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture same (modif$5 adjust$5) near3 (level stage difficult$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35
L11	47	1 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture same (modif$5 adjust$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35
L12	20	1 and sensor near10 monitor$3 near10 gesture near20 (modif$5 adjust$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/10/09 15:35
S1	1	(("RUBALCABA") near3 ("Maria")).INV.	US-	OR	ON	2018/03/16

			PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR			09:14
S2	2	(("MINA") near3 ("John")).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:14
S3	25586162	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:15
S4	663	S3 and adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:17
S5	36	S3 and adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial) near10 skill	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:17
S6	106	S3 and (monitor$3 track$3) same adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:22
S7	2	S3 and (virtual online) same (monitor$3 track$3) same adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:22
S8	19041	S3 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:25
S9	128	S8 and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:26
S10	43	S8 and (avatar character) and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:26
S11	17	S8 and (avatar character) and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial) near10 (level difficult$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:27
S12	70	S8 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help tutor assistant teacher) and (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO;	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:34

			JPO			
S13	4	S8 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help$2 tutor assistant teacher) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:34
S14	19079	S3 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064 OR Y10S706/927).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:40
S15	256	("3829088" | "4451985" | "4567359" | "4793810" | "5002491" | "5059127" | "5204813" | "5208869" | "5211563" | "5251268" | "5261823" | "5267865" | "5294229" | "5302132" | "5309355" | "5310349" | "5337141" | "5397865" | "5441415" | "5444774" | "5458494" | "5513991" | "5513994" | "5576951" | "5594791" | "5636036" | "5708798" | "5710887" | "5721845" | "5727950" | "5743746" | "5745765" | "5788504" | "5788508" | "5825651" | "5827070" | "5844554" | "5904485" | "5907706" | "5909589" | "5918217" | "5920848" | "5947747" | "5963953" | "5974446" | "5978648" | "6002854" | "6012051" | "6032129" | "6035283" | "6070142" | "6091930" | "D276626" | "D286956" | "RE32115").PN. OR ("6427063").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S16	95	S14 AND S15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S17	1	S16 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help$2 tutor assistant teacher) same (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S18	1	("20020168621").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO	OR	OFF	2018/03/16 09:56
S19	25586162	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:41
S20	19040	S19 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:41

		G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)				
S21	609	S20 and (virtual avatar character) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:42
S22	35	S20 and online same (virtual avatar character) near10 student near10 teacher	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:42
S23	38	S20 and online same (virtual avatar) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:43
S24	13	S20 and online same (character avatar) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:46
S25	75	S20 and display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:52
S26	3	S20 and display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student near20 (class classroom)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:53
S27	9	S20 and (virtual online) same display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:54
S28	59	S20 and (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 09:59
S29	1	S20 and (display interface menu) near15 (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:01
S30	2	S20 and (display interface menu) near25 (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:01
S31	26	S20 and sensor near20 (monitor$3 detect$3) near10 (user student) near20 (progress)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:34
S32	100	S20 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:44

			USPAT; EPO; JPO			
S33	0	S20 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2 near20 (progress)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:44
S34	17	S20 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2 near20 (evaluat$3 monitor$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:45
S35	46	S20 and (image camera) near5 sensor near20 (evaluat$3 monitor$3) near5 (user student)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:55

EAST Search History (Interference)

< This search history is empty>

10/ 9/ 2018 3:36:08 PM
C:\ Users\ jyen\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 15196403.wsp

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: Rubalcaba et al.	Attorney Docket No.: 2200-P001
Application No.: 15/196,403	Examiner: Yen, Jason Tahai
Filed: June 29, 2016	Group: 3716
Title: **INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATEDESCALATING PROMPTS**	Confirmation No.: 6848

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT A

Dear Sir:

This paper is responsive to the Office Action mailed **March 29, 2018**. Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims, which begins on page **2** of this paper.

Remarks begin on page **9** of this paper.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS:

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

1. (Currently Amended) An instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill, the method comprising:

receiving a selection of ~~selecting~~ an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill;

identifying, by a character manager, a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial;

presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on ~~a~~ the display;

receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial;

determining, by the interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial;

monitoring, by the interactive tutorial server, an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the determination, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and

dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial, by the interactive tutorial server, based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial.

2. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining a prompt to be presented to the student based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial; and

presenting the prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

3. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 2, wherein the prompt comprises a virtual personal assistant character that appears in the interactive tutorial along with the virtual character.

4. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 3, wherein the virtual personal assistant character provides guidance to the virtual character in the interactive tutorial.

5. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises ~~receiving sensor information and~~ evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information.

6. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises:

~~receiving sensor information pertaining to student actions;~~

receiving timer information relative to at least one instruction being presented by the interactive tutorial; and

evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

7. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the method comprises:

identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; and

customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment.

8. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character represents the student in the interactive tutorial.

9. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character is customized to have a visual appearance that resembles the student.

10. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 1,

wherein the interactive tutorial includes a plurality of prompts for at least one instruction included in the interactive tutorial, the plurality of prompts being arranged to provide different levels of guidance.

11. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts to be presented to the student; and

presenting the determined prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

12. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 11, wherein the determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts further comprises escalating the plurality of prompts from the least level of guidance to the most level of guidance.

13. (Currently Amended) ~~An~~ The instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the student to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

14. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable medium including at least computer program code stored thereon for assisting a user to learn at least one skill, the non-transitory computer readable medium comprising:

computer program code for selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance;

computer program code for identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial, the virtual character is learning the at least one skill;

computer program code for presenting the interactive tutorial to the user using a display and a speaker;

computer program code for monitoring an ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial, and the monitoring operates to monitor actions, if any, performed by the user in response to audio or visual instructions presented to the user by the interactive tutorial; and

computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial includes at least computer program code for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

15. (Currently Amended) ~~A~~ The non-transitory computer readable medium as recited in claim ~~15~~ 14, wherein the computer program code for monitoring comprises:

computer program code for receiving sensor information pertaining the actions, if any, performed by the user;

computer program code for receiving timer information relative to at least one audio or visual instruction presented to the user by the interactive tutorial and a resulting action, if any performed by the user; and

computer program code for evaluating the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

16. (Currently Amended) A computing device configured to assist a user in learning a skill, the computing device comprising:

at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content;

a display device that presents the video instructional content;

a speaker that presents the audio instructional content;

at least one sensor device to sense actions of the user while the electronic tutorial is being presented via the display device and/or the at least one sensor device;

a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill, and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one senor.

17. (Currently Amended) [[A]] The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the guidance prompt to be presented is chosen from a plurality of guidance prompts for performing an action of the skill, and the plurality of guidance prompts over different degrees of guidance.

18. (Currently Amended) [[A]] The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the prompt manager sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented

to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

19. (Currently Amended) [[A]] The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises an image capture device.

20. (Currently Amended) [[A]] The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises a wireless sensor that provides movement indicia pertaining to the user.

21. (Currently Amended) [[A]] The computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the computing device comprises:

a character manager that enables the user to identify and customize a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial as the learner of the skill.

REMARKS

The Office Action mailed March 29, 2018 has been considered. Reconsideration in view of the following remarks is respectfully requested.

Claims 1-21 have been amended to further particularly point out and distinctly claim subject matter regarded as the invention, correct typographical matters, and as requested in the Office Action. Support may be found throughout the specification, figures, and claims. No new matter has been added.

Claim Objections

Claims 2-15 and 17-20 stand objected to due to subjective informalities. Although it is respectfully asserted that the amendments are not required by the MPEP, to further prosecution, the claims have been amended as requested by the Examiner.

Claim 16 stands objected to due to a typographical matter. Claim 16 has been amended as requested in the Office Action.

Accordingly, it is respectfully requested that these rejections be withdrawn.

The 35 U.S.C. § 101 Rejection

Claims 1-21 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 101 as being allegedly directed to non-statutory subject matter. This rejection is respectfully traversed.

Claims 1-13 are rejected because claim 1 "fails to identify the apparatus that accomplish the limitations." Claim 1 has been amended to include apparatus that carries out the limitations. Accordingly, it is respectfully requested that this rejection be withdrawn.

The Office Action rejected claims 1-21 because the claims are allegedly "directed to the abstract idea of tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis." Applicants respectfully disagree.

The nature of the system and method claims 1, 14, and 16 are sufficiently tangible, physical and/or functional to satisfy the requirements of 35 U.S.C. §101. The claims address a particular challenge involved in teaching people with special needs

fundamental basic skills such as brushing teeth, combing hair, how to introduce themselves to people, and the like. The interactive tutorial, using video and audio to illustrate the tasks, receives sensor information (e.g. gestures and audio input from the student) to determine if the student performed the skill properly. The interactive tutorial then uses the sensor information to dynamically adapt the tutorial to the appropriate student's level of learning. The use of images, audio, and video as well as sensors to teach people skills is clearly and cannot be equated to the alleged delivering user-selected media content of *Affinity Labs of Texas*, displaying of certain results in *Electric Power Group*, or the tailing content of *Capital One Bank* as alleged in the Office Action.

In *Ultramercial Inc. v. Hulu, LLC*, No. 2010-1544, June 21, 2013, the Federal Circuit recently noted, "a court cannot go hunting for abstractions by ignoring the concrete, palpable, tangible limitations of the invention the patentee actually claims. Instead, the relevant inquiry is whether a claim, as a whole, includes meaningful limitations restricting it to an application, rather than merely an abstract idea." The Federal Circuit also noted that "a process need not use a computer, or some machine, in order to avoid 'abstractness.' "

In *Enfish, LLC v. Microsoft Corp.*, Appeal No. 2015-1244, CAFC May 12, 2016, the Federal Circuit clearly indicated that claim are not directed to abstract ideas if "the plain focus of the claims is on an improvement to computer functionality itself, not on economic or other tasks for which a computer is used in its ordinary course." *Id.* at p. 12. The Court was also clear to state that claims directed to software, as opposed to hardware, are not inherently abstract. In other words, "[s]oftware can make non-abstract improvements to computer technology just as hardware improvements can…." *Id.* at p. 11.

Moreover, similar to *Finjan Inc. v. Blue Coat Systems, Inc.*, 879 F.3d 1299 (Fed. Cir. 2018) ("an improvement over traditional virus scanning, which only recognized the presence of previously-identified viruses."), the claims are an improvement over traditional teaching methodologies of simply watching a video and/or looking at a display and answering questions via keyboard input.

Accordingly, it is submitted that all claims satisfy the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 101 and it is, therefore, respectfully requested that the Examiner's rejection of claims 1-21 under 35 U.S.C. § 101 be withdrawn.

The 35 U.S.C. § 102/103 Rejections

Claim 1 stands rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(a)(1) as being allegedly anticipated by Cook et al. (US Pub. 2002/0168621). This rejection is respectfully traversed.

Claims 1-4 and 7-14 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being allegedly upatentable over Cook et al. (US Pub. 2002/0168621) in view of Toombs et al. (US Pub. 2007/0202484). Claims 1 and 14 are independent claims. This rejection is respectfully traversed.

Claims 5-6, 15-18 and 21 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being allegedly upatentable over Cook et al. (US Pub. 2002/0168621) in view of Toombs et al. (US Pub. 2007/0202484) and further in view of Ho et al. (US Pub. 2002/0086272). Claim 16 is an independent claim. This rejection is respectfully traversed.

Claim 19 stands rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being allegedly upatentable over Cook, Toombs, Ho, and further in view of Baruah et al. (US Pub. 2016/0225273). This rejection is respectfully traversed.

Claim 20 stands rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being allegedly upatentable over Cook, Toombs, Ho, and further in view of Utter II (US Pub. 2015/0182130). This rejection is respectfully traversed.

Claim 1, among other things, recites:

> receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill;
>
> identifying, by a character manager, a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial;
>
> presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on ~~a~~ the display;
>
> receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial;
>
> determining, by the interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial;

monitoring, by the interactive tutorial server, an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the determination, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and

dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial, by the interactive tutorial server, based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial.

Independent claims 14 and 16 provide for similar features as claim 1. As stated in the Office Action, Cook "does not explicitly disclose identifying a virtual character" as recited in claim 1. However, Cook also fails to teach or suggest "receiving a selection of an interactive tutorial from a computing device associated with the student, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill" as recited in claim 1. The Office Action alleges that Cook teaches this feature because Cook teaches "book icons and section tabs permit the student to navigate and select the instructional materials or the homework book by sections or pages." Applicants respectfully disagree. The citations provided in the Office Action fails to teach or suggest that any of the book icons or section tabs of Cook include "a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill" as recited in claim 1. In fact, as stated in the Office Action, the book icons and section tables simply allow the student to navigate and select the instructions materials or homework book, which cannot be equated to "a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill" as recited in claim 1.

Additionally, Cook fails to teach or suggest "receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial" or "determining, by the interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial" as recited in claim 1. The Office Action cites Ho to cure the deficiencies of Cook because Ho teaches "at least one sensor device and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one sensor". Applicants respectfully disagree.

Ho teaches a system that considers "a student's concentration level in teaching the student through a computer." (Paragraph [0001]). Specifically, as cited in the

Office Action, Ho teaches that the "sensor monitors the student's volitional behavior, such as his inputs into the computer, his facial expressions, his facial orientations and his eyes. ... the sensor monitors the student's involuntary behavior, such as the sizes of his pupils." (Paragraph [0007]). Thus, the sensor of Ho simply monitors inputs into the computer or the student's involuntary behaviors to determine the student's concentration level. The sensors of Ho does not receive sensor information that includes "at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial" as recited in claim 1. The gestures performed by the student are voluntary behaviors that are necessary for the student to learn the at least one skill being learned in the interactive tutorial. As such, the alleged combination of Cook, Toombs, and Ho does not teach or suggest "receiving sensor information from at least one sensor device, the sensor information including at least one gesture performed by the student in response to the interactive tutorial" as recited in claim 1. Furthermore, the alleged combination of prior art references also fails to teach or suggest "determining, by the interactive tutorial server, if the at least one gesture performed by the student matches the series of actions to be performed by the student in the interactive tutorial" as recited in claim 1.

Still further, claim 14 recites:

> computer program code for selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance

The Office Action cites a multitude of paragraphs in Cook as teaching this feature of claim 14. However, upon a closer reading of the cited paragraphs, Cook is silent as to and does not teach or suggest the features of claim 14. For example, paragraph [0079] simply teaches:

> The structure and course of interactions 103 between the student and the materials is preferably governed by paradigms of educational psychology and sound educational practice, such as are described in the exemplary reference Englemann et al., 1982, Theory of instruction: Principles and applications, New York: Irvington Publisher. At the most immediate level, for example, during homework or instruction, student 101 can make requests and receives responses from materials engine 102 and, in turn,

> materials engine 102 can make requests and receive responses from student 101. The materials engine can adjust its sequence of presentation in response to student responses. At a next level, the requests and responses exchanged between the student and the materials engine can follow several patterns known in the arts of computer based instruction and which, for example, include the following. First, the student can respond to questions presented by the materials engine, and in the course of responding, can ask for advice or hints, the use of a tool such as a calculator, or other relevant assistance. Second, the student can advance to the next item, lesson, or unit upon successful completion of the present item, lesson, or unit. Third, in case of error, the student can request, or automatically be presented with, appropriate repeat, review, or remediation materials. Finally, at a higher level these patterns of interactions can be analyzed to provide more adaptive responses from the system.

Nowhere does paragraph [0079] disclose that the exchange between the materials engine and the student includes "(i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions" as recited in claim 14.

In another example, paragraph [0083]-[0084] discloses the ability of the agent to monitor the student's instruction to build an adaptive model of the student as well as manages the materials engine. Cook also discloses the ability of the agent software to communicate with the student via meta-requests and meta-responses. Again, Cook is silent as to and clearly does not teach or suggest that the agent includes "(i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and (iii) a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions" as recited in claim 14.

Based on the foregoing, it is submitted that claims 1, 14, and 16 are patentably distinct from Cook, individually or in combination with Toombs and Ho. In addition, it is submitted that dependent claims 2-13, 15, and 17-21 are also patentably distinct for at least one or more similar reasons. The additional limitations recited in the independent claims or the dependent claims are not further discussed as the above-discussed limitations are clearly sufficient to distinguish the claimed invention from Cook, Toombs,

Ho, Baruah, and Utter II. Thus, it is respectfully requested that the Examiner withdraw the rejection of the claims under 35 USC §102(a)(1) and §103(a).

Conclusion

Early favorable consideration of this Amendment is earnestly solicited and Applicant respectfully requests that a timely Notice of Allowance be issued in this case. If, in the opinion of the Examiner, an interview would expedite the prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to call the undersigned attorney at the number indicated below.

Applicant hereby petitions for an extension of time which may be required to maintain the pendency of this case, and any required fee for such extension or any further fee required in connection with the filing of this Amendment is to be charged to Deposit Account No. 504298 (Order No. 701-P002).

Respectfully submitted,

/C. Douglass Thomas/

C. Douglass Thomas
Reg. No. 32,947

TI Law Group, PC
408-955-0535

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	33058446
Application Number:	15196403
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6848
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Customer Number:	68803
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas/Agnes Spence
Filer Authorized By:	C. Douglas Thomas
Attorney Docket Number:	2200-P001
Receipt Date:	29-JUN-2018
Filing Date:	29-JUN-2016
Time Stamp:	23:46:29
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	AmendmentATransmittal_06-29-2018.pdf	15633 65c31684f68797f1672fefd365f8cf71840644a2	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:					
2	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	AmendmentA_06-29-2018.pdf	72163 809858ce9db5cd3ed49d18557ea78ffcc9965fdb	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	87796	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: Rubalcaba et al.	Attorney Docket No.: 2200-P001
Application No.: 15/196,403	Examiner: Yen, Jason Tahai
Filed: June 29, 2016	Group: 3716
Title: Interactive Tutorial With IntegratedEscalating Prompts	Confirmation No.: 6848

AMENDMENT A TRANSMITTAL

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Transmitted herewith is an Amendment in the above-identified application.

The fee has been calculated as shown below.

	Claims After Amendment		Highest Previously Paid For	Present Extra	Small Entity Rate Fee	Large Entity Rate Fee
Total Claims	20	MINUS	20	0	x 40 = 0	x 80 =
Independent Claims	3	MINUS	3	0	x 210 = 0	x 420 =
Multiple Dependent Claim Present and Fee Not Previously Paid					$	$
				Total	$0	$

☐ Applicant(s) hereby petition for a month extension(s) of time to respond to the aforementioned Office Action.

☒ Applicant(s) believe that no (additional) Extension of Time is required; however, if it is determined that such an extension is required, Applicant(s) hereby petition that such an extension be granted and authorize the Commissioner to charge the required fees for an Extension of Time under 37 CFR 1.136 to Deposit Account No. 504298.

☐ Electronic Fee Form concurrently submitted herewith provides payment for any fees due.

☒ Please charge the required fees, or any additional fees required to facilitate filing the enclosed response, to Deposit Account No. 504298 (Order No. 2200-P001).

Respectfully submitted,

/C. Douglass Thomas/

C. Douglass Thomas
Registration No. 32947

TI Law Group
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116
408-955-0535 (Main)
866-535-2006 (Fax)

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number	Filing Date	☐ To be Mailed
15/196,403	06/29/2016	

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT **06/29/2018**

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 21	Minus	** 21	= 0	X $50 =	0
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0	X $230 =	0
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

HSLIE
DORIS BURNS

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001	6848

68803 7590 03/29/2018

TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

EXAMINER	
YEN, JASON TAHAI	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3716	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
03/29/2018	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

aspence@tipatents.com
dthomas@tipatents.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 15/196,403	Applicant(s) RUBALCABA ET AL.	
	Examiner JASON YEN	Art Unit 3716	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *6/29/16*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-21* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-21* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *6/29/16* is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

1. The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

DETAILED ACTION

Priority

2. Applicant's claim for domestic priority benefit of Provisional Application no 62/221202, filed 9/21/15, is acknowledged.

Claim Objections

3. Claims 2-13 are objected to because of the following informalities: Applicant is recommended to amend the phrase "An instructional method..." to "The instructional method..."

4. Claim 15 is objected to because of the following informalities: Applicant is recommended to amend the phrase "A non-transitory computer readable medium" to "The non-transitory computer readable medium".

5. Claim 16 is objected to because of the following informalities: Applicant is recommended to amend the phrase “a least one sensor device” to “at least one sensor device”.

6. Claims 17-20 are objected to because of the following informalities: Applicant is recommended to amend the phrase "A computing device" to "The computing device" Appropriate correction is required.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 101

7. 35 U.S.C. 101 reads as follows:

> Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof, may obtain a patent therefor, subject to the conditions and requirements of this title.

8. In the instant application, claim(s) 1-21 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter.

Step 1:

Claims 1-13 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter.

The method or process claim does not transform underlying subject matter (such as an article or materials) to a different state or thing, nor are they tied to another statutory class (such as a particular machine). See *Diamond v. Diehr,* 450 U.S. 175, 184 (1981) (quotin.q *Benson,* 409 U.S. at 70); *Parker v. Flook,* 437 U.S. 584,588 n.9 (1978) (citin.q *Cochrane v. Deener,* 94 U.S. 780,787-88 (1876)). See also In re Bilski (Fed Cir, 2007-1130, 10/30/2008) where the Fed. Cir. held that method claims must pass the "machine-or-transformation test" in order to be eligible for patent protection under 35 USC 101.

For example, claim 1 fails to identify the apparatus that accomplish the method steps, in this case there is no apparatus stated in the claim to accomplish the limitations, “selecting an interactive tutorial…monitoring an ability of the student to follow

the interactive tutorial…dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial…", respectively, such as a computer or the like. Appropriate corrections are required.

Claim(s) 14-21 is/are drawn to at least one of the four statutory categories of invention (i.e. process, machine, manufacture, or composition).

Step 2A:

Claim(s) 1-21 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to a judicial exception (i.e., a law of nature, a natural phenomenon, or an abstract idea) without significantly more. The claims is/are directed to the abstract idea of tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis.

Regarding independent claim(s) 1, 14, 16:

The claim(s) describe(s) limitations such as selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill; identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial; presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display; monitoring an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial., which are similar to the concepts that have been identified as abstract by the courts.

The Examiner finds that the limitations of selecting an interactive tutorial, identifying a virtual character, presenting the interactive tutorial, monitoring an ability of

the student to follow the interactive tutorial, dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial are similar to the concept(s) of delivering user-selected media content (i.e. selecting, identifying, presenting) in Affinity Labs of Texas, collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying certain results of the collection and analysis (i.e. selecting, presenting, monitoring, dynamically adapting) in Electric Power Group, tailoring content based on information about the user (i.e. monitoring, adapting) in Capital One Bank.

Regarding dependent claim(s) 2-13, 15, 17-21:

Each claim is dependent on its associated independent claim and includes all the limitations of independent claim. Therefore, each dependent claim recites the same abstract idea as identified above. The dependent claims further describe the abstract idea, but do not meaningfully limit the abstract idea because they are no more than a field of use or merely involve insignificant extra-solution activity or intangibly related to the performance of the steps.

In sum, Applicant's invention as claimed in the claims covered by this rejection is drawn to a process and a system of tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis. Notably, Applicant has claimed a computing device. However, Applicant, in the claims covered by this rejection, has not claimed this computing device in a manner that distinguishes it from a conventional computing device. As such, claims of tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis is an abstract idea.

Step 2B:

Under Step 2B, the claims do not include additional elements that are sufficient to amount to significantly more than the judicial exception because they amount to mere conventional computer implementation of an underlying abstract idea.

For example, Under Step 2B, the claimed invention recites **additional elements** to implement the abstract idea electronically. Applicant has claimed a computing device comprising a display, a computer program code. However, all of these elements viewed individually and as a whole, are indistinguishable from conventional computing elements known in the art. Therefore, they fail to supply additional elements that yield significantly more than the underlying abstract idea.

Thus, taken alone, the additional elements do not amount to significantly more than the above-identified judicial exception (the abstract idea).

Looking at the limitations as an **ordered combination** adds nothing that is not already present when looking at the elements taken individually. There is no indication that the combination of elements improves the functioning of a computer or improves any other technology. Their collective functions merely provide conventional computer implementation.

Moreover, the claims do not recite improvements to another technology or technical field. That is, they merely recite tailoring content based on collecting information, analyzing it, and displaying selected media content of the collection and analysis. Nor, do the claims improve the functioning of the underlying computer itself -- they merely recite generic computing elements. Furthermore, they do not effect a transformation of a particular article to a different state or thing: the underlying

computing elements remain the same. As such, viewed as a whole, these additional claim element(s) do not provide meaningful limitation(s) to transform the abstract idea into a patent eligible application of the abstract idea such that the claim(s) amounts to significantly more than the abstract idea itself.

Claim(s) 1-21 is/are therefore not drawn to eligible subject matter as they are directed to an abstract idea without significantly more.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

9. In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory basis for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

10. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –
>
> (a)(1) the claimed invention was patented, described in a printed publication, or in public use, on sale or otherwise available to the public before the effective filing date of the claimed invention.

11. Claim(s) 1 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1) as being anticipated by Cook et al. (2002/0168621).

Re Claim 1,

Cook discloses an instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill (¶¶0001, 0015), the method comprising:

selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill (Fig 2A, 3, ¶¶0100, 0102, 0159-0161, 0164-0165, 0171; the book icons and section tabs permit the student to navigate and select the instructional materials or the homework book by sections or pages);

identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial (Fig 2A, 3-4, ¶¶0055-0057, 0059, 0067-0068, 0088);

presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display (Fig 2A, 3-4, ¶¶0100-0101, 0102, 0159-0161, 0164-0165, 0171);

monitoring an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366; the system monitors the requests and responses exchanged between the student and the materials engine); and

dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366; the agent manages or controls instruction of student by directly controlling materials engine in its presentation of materials data through interaction with the materials engine).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

12. In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any

correction of the statutory basis for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

13. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

14. The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103 are summarized as follows:

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.

2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.

3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.

4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

15. Claims 1-4, 7-14 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Cook et al. (2002/0168621) in view of Toombs et al. (2007/0202484).

Re Claim 1,

Cook discloses an instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill (¶¶0001, 0015), the method comprising:

selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill

(Fig 2A, 3, ¶¶0100, 0102, 0159-0161, 0164-0165, 0171; the book icons and section tabs permit the student to navigate and select the instructional materials or the homework book by sections or pages);

presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display (Fig 2A, 3-4, ¶¶0100-0101, 0102, 0159-0161, 0164-0165, 0171);

monitoring an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366; the system monitors the requests and responses exchanged between the student and the materials engine); and

dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366; the agent manages or controls instruction of student by directly controlling materials engine in its presentation of materials data through interaction with the materials engine).

Cook does not explicitly disclose identifying a virtual character, i.e. the student.

However, Toombs teaches creating a virtual student character and a virtual character represented the virtual tutor (¶¶034-0035). Toombs further teaches such a configuration encourages the student to become invested in the learning experience (¶0035). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to utilize the virtual student character taught by Toombs into the virtual learning environment of Cook in order to encourage the student to become invested in the learning experience.

Re Claim 2,

Cook discloses determining a prompt to be presented to the student based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial; and presenting the prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 3,

Cook discloses all limitations as set forth above including a virtual personal assistant character (Fig 2A, 3-4, ¶¶0055-0057, 0059, 0067-0068, 0088) but does not explicitly disclose that the virtual assistant appears in the interactive tutorial along with the virtual character. However, Toombs teaches the virtual assistant appears in the interactive tutorial along with the virtual character (¶¶0034-0035). See claim 1 for motivation.

Re Claim 4,

Cook discloses all limitations as set forth above including the virtual personal assistant character provides guidance (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366) but does not explicitly disclose the virtual character. However, Toombs teaches the virtual character (¶¶0034-0035). See claim 1 for motivation.

Re Claim 7,

Cook discloses identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; and customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual

environment (¶¶0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0088, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 8,

Cook discloses all limitations as set forth above but does not explicitly disclose the virtual character represents the student in the interactive tutorial. However, Toombs teaches the virtual character represents the student (¶¶0034-0035). See claim 1 for motivation.

Re Claim 9,

Cook discloses all limitations as set forth above but does not explicitly disclose the virtual character is customized to have a visual appearance that resembles the student. However, Toombs teaches the virtual character is customized to have a visual appearance that resembles the student (¶¶0034-0035). See claim 1 for motivation.

Re Claim 10,

Cook discloses the interactive tutorial includes a plurality of prompts for at least one instruction included in the interactive tutorial, the plurality of prompts being arranged to provide different levels of guidance (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 11,

Cook discloses the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises: determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts to be presented to the student; and presenting the determined prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 12,

Cook discloses the determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts further comprises escalating the plurality of prompts from the least level of guidance to the most level of guidance (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 13,

Cook discloses the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises: sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the student to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 14,

Claim is substantially similar to claim 1 and further adds a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance and dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

16. Claims 5-6, 15-18, 21 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Cook et al. (2002/0168621) in view of Toombs et al. (2007/0202484), further in view of Ho et al. (2002/0086272).

Re Claim 5,

Cook as modified by Toombs discloses all limitations as set forth above but is silent on receiving sensor information and evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information. However, Ho teaches monitoring student's through sensor (Fig 1, 3, ¶¶0007, 0088, 0090-0092, 0128). Ho further teaches such a configuration can dynamically adjusts teaching materials and style accordingly by monitoring a student's behavior (¶0039). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to utilize the teaching of Ho into the virtual learning system of Cook as modified by Toombs in order to dynamically adjust teaching materials and style accordingly by monitoring a student's behavior.

Re Claims 6, 15,

Cook as modified by Toombs discloses all limitations as set forth above including receiving timer information relative to at least one instruction being presented by the interactive tutorial and evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based on the received timer information (¶¶0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366) but is silent evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information. However, Ho teaches evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at

least in part on the received sensor information (Fig 1, 3, ¶¶0007, 0088, 0090-0092, 0128). See claim 5 for motivation.

Re Claim 16,

Claim is substantially similar to claims 5 and 14. Cook discloses a computing device configured to assist a user in learning a skill, the computing device comprising: at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content; a display device that presents the video instructional content; a speaker that presents the audio instructional content; a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366) but is silent on and at least one sensor device and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one senor. However, Ho teaches at least one sensor device and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one senor (Fig 1, 3, ¶¶0007, 0088, 0090-0092, 0128). See claim 5 for motivation.

Re Claim 17,

Cook discloses the guidance prompt to be presented is chosen from a plurality of guidance prompts for performing an action of the skill, and the plurality of guidance

prompts over different degrees of guidance (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 18,

Cook discloses the prompt manager sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented (¶¶0016, 0071, 0079, 0083-0084, 0171-0173, 0177-0178, 0215, 0287, 0308, 0366).

Re Claim 21,

Cook discloses all limitations as set forth above but does not explicitly disclose enabling the user to identify and customize a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial as the learner of the skill. However, Toombs teaches enabling the user to identify and customize a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial as the learner of the skill (¶¶034-0035). See claim 1 for motivation.

17. Claim 19 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Cook et al. (2002/0168621) in view of Toombs et al. (2007/0202484) and Ho et al. (2002/0086272), further in view of Baruah et al. (2016/0225273).

Re Claim 19,

Cook as modified by Toombs and Ho discloses all limitations as set forth above but is silent on an image capture device. However, Baruah teaches an image capture device (Fig 6A-6C, ¶¶0103-0105). Baruah further teaches such a configuration

determines the effectiveness of the students learning online (¶¶0002-0003). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to utilize the facial expression evaluation taught by Baruah into the virtual learning environment of Cook as modified by Toombs and Ho in order to determine the effectiveness of the students learning online.

18. Claim 20 is/are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Cook et al. (2002/0168621) in view of Toombs et al. (2007/0202484) and Ho et al. (2002/0086272), further in view of Utter II (2015/0182130).

Re Claim 20,

Cook as modified by Toombs and Ho discloses all limitations as set forth above but is silent on a wireless sensor that provides movement indicia pertaining to the user. However, Utter teaches a wireless sensor that provides movement indicia pertaining to the user (¶0049). Utter further teaches such a configuration monitors mental related stress from thinking hard as in solving problem, or emotional related stress, without user intervention (¶¶0003, 0006). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to utilize the motion sensor taught by Utter into the monitoring system of Cook as modified by Toombs and Ho in order to accurately monitor mental related stress from thinking hard as in solving problem, or emotional related stress, without user intervention.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JASON YEN whose telephone number is (571)270-1777. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon - Fri: 7:00 am to 4 pm (EST).

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Dmitry Suhol can be reached on (571) 272-4430. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JASON YEN/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 15/196,403	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination RUBALCABA ET AL.	
	Examiner JASON YEN	Art Unit 3716	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-2002/0086272 A1	07-2002	Ho, Chi Fai	G09B5/06	434/236
*	B	US-2002/0168621 A1	11-2002	Cook, Donald A.	G09B7/00	434/350
*	C	US-2006/0040244 A1	02-2006	Kain; Meira	G09B9/00	434/247
*	D	US-2007/0202484 A1	08-2007	Toombs; Michael	G09B7/00	434/350
*	E	US-2010/0197463 A1	08-2010	Haughay, JR.; Allen P.	A63B24/0062	482/8
*	F	US-9,053,640 B1	06-2015	Hendricks; John S.	G06F17/21	1/1
*	G	US-2015/0182130 A1	07-2015	Utter, II; Max Everett	A61B5/0205	600/483
*	H	US-2016/0225273 A1	08-2016	Baruah; Kaushik	G09B7/02	1/1
*	I	US-2017/0046971 A1	02-2017	MORENO; SYLVAIN JEAN-PIERRE DANIEL	G09B19/00	1/1
	J	US-				
	K	US-				
	L	US-				
	M	US-				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 15196403

Foreign Priority claimed: ○ Yes ◉ No

35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ Met After Allowance

Verified and Acknowledged: /JASON YEN/ (Examiner's Signature) ____ (Initials)

Title: Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts

FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
06/29/2016	434	3716	2200-P001
RULE			

APPLICANTS

INVENTORS

Maria Rubalcaba, Duarte, CA, UNITED STATES

John Mina, West Hills, CA, UNITED STATES

CONTINUING DATA

This application has PRO of 62221202 09/21/2015

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

07/13/2016

STATE OR COUNTRY

UNITED STATES

ADDRESS

TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116
UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

$770

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15196403	RUBALCABA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JASON YEN	3716

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
A61B 5/165, 4064 (TEXT COMBINED).	3/19/18	JY
G09B 5/00, 02, 7/00, 02, 04, 08, 9/00, 04, 15/00, 19/00, 04, 06, 16, 167, 21/00, 009, 23/28 (TEXT COMBINED).	3/19/18	JY

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
INVENTOR SEARCH, EAST.	3/19/18	JY
SEARCH HISTORY, EAST.	3/19/18	JY

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

	/JASON YEN/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	25586162	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:41
L2	19040	1 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:41
L3	609	2 and (virtual avatar character) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:42
L4	35	2 and online same (virtual avatar character) near10 student near10 teacher	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:42
L5	38	2 and online same (virtual avatar) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:43
L6	13	2 and online same (character avatar) near3 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:46
L7	75	2 and display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:52
L8	3	2 and display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student near20 (class classroom)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:53
L9	9	2 and (virtual online) same display$3 near10 (avatar character persona) near10 (student tutor instructor) near10 student	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 08:54
L10	59	2 and (plurality different) near5 level	US-	OR	ON	2018/03/19

		near10 (help tip guidance)	PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO			09:59
L11	1	2 and (display interface menu) near15 (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:01
L12	2	2 and (display interface menu) near25 (plurality different) near5 level near10 (help tip guidance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:01
L14	26	2 and sensor near20 (monitor$3 detect$3) near10 (user student) near20 (progress)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 10:34
L18	100	2 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:44
L19	0	2 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2 near20 (progress)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:44
L20	17	2 and (motion movement) near5 sensor near20 wireless$2 near20 (evaluat$3 monitor$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:45
L21	46	2 and (image camera) near5 sensor near20 (evaluat$3 monitor$3) near5 (user student)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/19 11:55
S1	1	(("RUBALCABA") near3 ("Maria")).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:14
S2	2	(("MINA") near3 ("John")).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:14
S3	25586162	@ad<="20150921"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:15
S4	663	S3 and adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:17
S5	36	S3 and adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial) near10 skill	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:17

			EPO; JPO			
S6	106	S3 and (monitor$3 track$3) same adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:22
S7	2	S3 and (virtual online) same (monitor$3 track$3) same adapt$5 near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:22
S8	19041	S3 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:25
S9	128	S8 and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:26
S10	43	S8 and (avatar character) and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:26
S11	17	S8 and (avatar character) and (monitor$3 track$3) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial) near10 (level difficult$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:27
S12	70	S8 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help tutor assistant teacher) and (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:34
S13	4	S8 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help$2 tutor assistant teacher) same (adapt$5 modif$7 chang$3) near10 (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:34
S14	19079	S3 AND ((G09B7/08 OR G09B7/00 OR G09B5/00 OR G09B19/06 OR G09B7/02 OR G09B19/00 OR G09B19/04 OR G09B5/02 OR G09B17/00 OR G09B7/04 OR G09B15/00 OR G09B19/16 OR G09B19/167 OR G09B21/00 OR G09B21/009 OR G09B23/28 OR G09B9/00 OR G09B9/04 OR A61B5/165 OR A61B5/4064 OR Y10S706/927).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:40
S15	256	("3829088" | "4451985" | "4567359" | "4793810" | "5002491" | "5059127" | "5204813" | "5208869" | "5211563" | "5251268" | "5261823" | "5267865" | "5294229" | "5302132" | "5309355" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55

		"5310349" | "5337141" | "5397865" | "5441415" | "5444774" | "5458494" | "5513991" | "5513994" | "5576951" | "5594791" | "5636036" | "5708798" | "5710887" | "5721845" | "5727950" | "5743746" | "5745765" | "5788504" | "5788508" | "5825651" | "5827070" | "5844554" | "5904485" | "5907706" | "5909589" | "5918217" | "5920848" | "5947747" | "5963953" | "5974446" | "5978648" | "6002854" | "6012051" | "6032129" | "6035283" | "6070142" | "6091930" | "D276626" | "D286956" | "RE32115").PN. OR ("6427063").URPN.				
S16	95	S14 AND S15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S17	1	S16 and (virtual simulat$3 avatar) near5 (help$2 tutor assistant teacher) same (lesson tutorial)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2018/03/16 09:55
S18	1	("20020168621").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO	OR	OFF	2018/03/16 09:56

3/ 19/ 2018 12:06:24 PM
C:\ Users\ jyen\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 15196403.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001

CONFIRMATION NO. 6848

IMPROPER CPOA LETTER

68803
TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

OC000000091545822

Date Mailed: 05/24/2017

NOTICE REGARDING POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the power of attorney filed 05/19/2017. The power of attorney in this application is not accepted for the reason(s) listed below:

- The signature(s) of John Mina, co-inventor(s) in this application, has/have been omitted. The power of attorney will be entered upon receipt of confirmation signed by said co-inventor(s).

/zabraha/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Doc Code: PA..

Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82B(07-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2014.. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached transmittal letter.

☒ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

68803

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter to:

☒ The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the Applicant:

☒ Inventor or Joint Inventor

☐ Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor

☐ Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign

☐ Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (*e.g.*, a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

Signature	Maria Rubaiceva	Date	6/29/2016
Name		Telephone	(626) 797-5870
Title and Company			

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms for more than one signature, see below *.

☐ *Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Doc Code: PA..

Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82A (07-12)

Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

NOTE: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B or equivalent) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5. If the Power of Attorney by Applicant form is not accompanied by this transmittal form or an equivalent, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Number	15/196,403
Filing Date	06/29/2016
First Named Inventor	Maria Rubalcaba
Title	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
Art Unit	3715
Examiner Name	TBD
Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Practitioner

Signature	/C. Douglass Thomas/	Date	May 18, 2017
Name	C. Douglass Thomas	Telephone	408-955-0535
Registration Number	32947		

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications.

☐ *Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	29242407
Application Number:	15196403
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6848
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Customer Number:	68803
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	2200-P001
Receipt Date:	19-MAY-2017
Filing Date:	29-JUN-2016
Time Stamp:	20:44:34
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney	POAexecuted.pdf	179430 98c1421d27be380fd56c5b6f623f93c3ca3ecf6e	no	2

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Transmittal Letter	POATransmittal82B_05-18-2017.pdf	40816 82de30db38ab9aeebf6ee8db07c2a737ed09c4ff	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	220246		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT ASSIGNMENT COVER SHEET

Electronic Version v1.1
Stylesheet Version v1.2

EPAS ID: PAT4412650

SUBMISSION TYPE:	NEW ASSIGNMENT
NATURE OF CONVEYANCE:	ASSIGNMENT

CONVEYING PARTY DATA

Name	Execution Date
JOHN MINA	05/12/2017
MARIA RUBALCABA	05/10/2017

RECEIVING PARTY DATA

Name:	VISAUTACT LLC
Street Address:	7247 DARNOCH WAY
City:	WEST HILLS
State/Country:	CALIFORNIA
Postal Code:	91307

PROPERTY NUMBERS Total: 1

Property Type	Number
Application Number:	15196403

CORRESPONDENCE DATA

Fax Number: (866)535-2006

Correspondence will be sent to the e-mail address first; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent using a fax number, if provided; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent via US Mail.

Phone: 408-955-0535
Email: ASPENCE@TIPATENTS.COM
Correspondent Name: TI LAW GROUP
Address Line 1: 2055 JUNCTION AVENUE
Address Line 2: SUITE 205
Address Line 4: SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA 95131

ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER:	2202-P001
NAME OF SUBMITTER:	C. DOUGLASS THOMAS
SIGNATURE:	/C. Douglass Thomas/
DATE SIGNED:	05/13/2017
	This document serves as an Oath/Declaration (37 CFR 1.63).

Total Attachments: 1
source=Assignmentexecuted#page1.tif

ASSIGNMENT OF PATENT APPLICATION

Whereas I, an undersigned inventor, have invented certain new and useful improvements as set forth in the patent application entitled:

INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATED ESCALATING PROMPTS

☐ for which I have executed a U.S. patent application on even date herewith. (Accompanying)
☒ which bears U.S. application No. 15/196,403. (Not accompanying)
☐ which is a U.S. provisional application. (Accompanying)

For good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, I, an undersigned inventor, hereby:

1) Sell, assign and transfer to Visautact LLC, a California corporation having a place of business at 7247 Darnoch Way, West Hills, CA 91307 ("ASSIGNEE"), the entire right, title and interest in any and all improvements and inventions disclosed in, applications based upon, and patents granted upon (including foreign patents and the right to claim priority), the above-referenced application.

2) Authorize and request the Commissioner of Patents to issue any and all United States Patents resulting from said application or any division, continuation, substitute, renewal, re-examination or reissue thereof to the ASSIGNEE.

3) Agree to execute all papers and documents and, entirely at the ASSIGNEE's expense, perform any acts which are reasonably necessary in connection with the prosecution of said application, as well as any derivative applications thereof, foreign applications based thereon, and/or the enforcement of patents resulting from such applications.

4) Agree that the terms, covenants and conditions of this assignment shall inure to the benefit of the ASSIGNEE, its successors, assigns and other legal representatives, and shall be binding upon the inventor, as well as the inventor's heirs, legal representatives and assigns.

5) Warrant and represent that I have not entered and will not enter into any assignment, contract, or understanding that conflicts with this assignment.

6) Authorize and request my attorney/agent to insert above the application No. in order to assist with recordal of this assignment.

Signed on the date indicated beside my signature.

1) Signature: _____ Date: 5/12/17
Typed Name: John Mina

2) Signature: _____ Date: 5/12/17
Typed Name: Maria Rubalcaba

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/196,403	06/29/2016	Maria Rubalcaba	2200-P001

CONFIRMATION NO. 6848

68803
TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

PUBLICATION NOTICE

OC000000090108078

Title: Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts

Publication No.US-2017-0084189-A1
Publication Date:03/23/2017

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (571) 272-3150 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (571) 273-3250, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 15/196,403

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	70		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	300		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	360		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	21 minus 20 =	* 1	x 40 =	40	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	3 minus 3 =	*	x 210 =	0.00			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	770		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
15/196,403	06/29/2016	3715	770	2200-P001	21	3

CONFIRMATION NO. 6848

68803
TI Law Group, PC
2055 Junction Avenue, #205
San Jose, CA 95131-2116

FILING RECEIPT

OC000000084340695

Date Mailed: 07/15/2016

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Maria Rubalcaba, Duarte, CA;
John Mina, West Hills, CA;

Applicant(s)

Maria Rubalcaba, Duarte, CA;
John Mina, West Hills, CA;

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 68803

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This appln claims benefit of 62/221,202 09/21/2015

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: No

Permission to Access Search Results: No

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 07/13/2016

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 15/196,403**

Projected Publication Date: 03/23/2017

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No
**** SMALL ENTITY ****
Title

Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts

Preliminary Class

434

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

Doc Code: PA..
Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82A (07-13)
Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0051
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

NOTE: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5, unless the application number and filing date are identified in the Power of Attorney by Applicant form. If neither form PTO/AIA/82A nor form PTO/AIA82B identifies the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Number	15/196,403
Filing Date	June 29, 2016
First Named Inventor	Maria Rubalcaba
Title	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
Art Unit	TBD
Examiner Name	TBD
Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Practitioner

Signature	/C. Douglass Thomas/	Date (Optional)	June 30, 2016
Name	C. Douglass Thomas	Registration Number	32947
Title (if Applicant is a juristic entity)			
Applicant Name (if Applicant is a juristic entity)			

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.

☐ *Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.131, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Doc Code: PA..

Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82B(07-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2014.. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached transmittal letter.

☒ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

68803

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter to:

☒ The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the Applicant:

☒ Inventor or Joint Inventor

☐ Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor

☐ Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign

☐ Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (*e.g.*, a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

Signature	Maria Rubaiceva	Date	6/29/2016
Name		Telephone	(626) 797-5870
Title and Company			

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms for more than one signature, see below *.

☐ *Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Doc Code: PA..

Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82B (07-13)

Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached transmittal letter

☒ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

68803

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter to:

☒ The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the Applicant:

☒ Inventor or Joint Inventor

☐ Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor

☐ Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign

☐ Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (*e.g.*, a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

Signature	John Mina	Date	6/30/16
Name		Telephone	310-350-0100
Title and Company			

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms for more than one signature, see below *.

☐ *Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	26259827
Application Number:	15196403
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6848
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Correspondence Address:	- - - - - - - - - -
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	2200-P001
Receipt Date:	05-JUL-2016
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	18:50:17
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney	PowerofAttorney_07-05-2016.pdf	661162 4b9941e1fe7f63df62b5acaeda615f0d3e4aa7c8	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	661162		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/15 (03-13)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Attorney Docket No.	2202-P001
First Named Inventor	Maria Rubalcaba
Title	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
Express Mail Label No.	

APPLICATION ELEMENTS

See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.

1. ☐ **Fee Transmittal Form** (PTO/SB/17 or equivalent)
2. ☑ **Applicant asserts small entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.27
3. ☐ **Applicant certifies micro entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.29. Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/15A or B or equivalent.
4. ☑ **Specification** [*Total Pages* 68] Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page. *(See MPEP § 608.01(a) for information on the preferred arrangement)*
5. ☑ **Drawing(s)** (35 U.S.C. 113) [*Total Sheets* 23]
6. **Inventor's Oath or Declaration** [*Total Pages* 2] *(including substitute statements under 37 CFR 1.64 and assignments serving as an oath or declaration under 37 CFR 1.63(e))*
   a. ☑ Newly executed (original or copy)
   b. ☐ A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d))
7. ☑ **Application Data Sheet** ** See note below.* See 37 CFR 1.76 (PTO/AIA/14 or equivalent)
8. **CD-ROM or CD-R** in duplicate, large table, or Computer Program (*Appendix*)
   ☐ Landscape Table on CD
9. **Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission** (*if applicable, items a. – c. are required*)
   a. ☐ Computer Readable Form (CRF)
   b. ☐ Specification Sequence Listing on:
      i. ☐ CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or
      ii. ☐ Paper
   c. ☐ Statements verifying identity of above copies

ADDRESS TO:

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PAPERS

10. ☐ **Assignment Papers** (cover sheet & document(s))
    Name of Assignee _____
11. ☐ **37 CFR 3.73(c) Statement** (*when there is an assignee*) ☐ **Power of Attorney**
12. ☐ **English Translation Document** (*if applicable*)
13. ☐ **Information Disclosure Statement** (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449)
    ☐ Copies of citations attached
14. ☐ **Preliminary Amendment**
15. ☐ **Return Receipt Postcard** (*MPEP § 503*) (*Should be specifically itemized*)
16. ☐ **Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)** (*if foreign priority is claimed*)
17. ☐ **Nonpublication Request** Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or equivalent.
18. ☐ **Other:** _____

Note*: (1) Benefit claims under 37 CFR 1.78 and foreign priority claims under 1.55 **must be included in an Application Data Sheet (ADS).
(2) For applications filed under 35 U.S.C. 111, the application must contain an ADS specifying the applicant if the applicant is an assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter. See 37 CFR 1.46(b).

19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 68803 **OR** ☐ Correspondence address below

Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip Code	
Country		Telephone		Email	

Signature	/C. Douglass Thomas/	Date	June 21, 2016
Name (Print/Type)	C. Douglass Thomas	Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	32947

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.53(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATED ESCALATING PROMPTS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

[0001] This application claims priority benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/221,202, filed on September 21, 2015, and entitled "VisAuTact provides virtual/interactive speech language therapy utilizing visual / auditory / tactile prompting in gaming software," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] A person may require therapy due to a number of disabilities. For example, a person may have had a stroke, head trauma, autism, asperger syndrome, Alzheimer's disease and dementia, or any number of other disabilities. The person may then have to learn or re-learn basic skills such as how to speak, dress oneself, basic social skills, reading, writing, eating, or any number of other skills.

[0003] However, traditional therapy methods are expensive, inefficient, and there is a shortage of therapists to treat and meet the needs of the rising number of patients. Current software, applications, games, books and activities, and hands-on therapy improves a student's ability to perform task through memorization. In other words, patients become robots by memorizing the answers or motions and responding only how they have been programmed to respond.

[0004] Current therapy software applications also do not teach a higher level of thinking. The software applications simply ask "yes" or "no" questions and/or present multiple choice answers. Thus, as long as the patient memorizes the answer, they are able to continue to the next task. However, there is no high level thinking and therefore,

the patient has truly not mastered the skill. Moreover, once the patient leaves the therapist's office, the learned skills rarely carry over to the patient's home thereby making progress difficult and slow.

OVERVIEW

[0005] An interactive tutorial with escalating prompts can replicate real-life situations via use of personalized virtual characters and environments or settings. Furthermore, the interactive tutorial can teach skills through active participation by requiring the user to utilize multiple senses such as visual, auditory, and tactile, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive senses.

[0006] In one embodiment, an instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill comprises selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill; identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial; presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display; monitoring an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial.

[0007] In another embodiment, a non-transitory computer readable medium including at least computer program code stored thereon for assisting a user to learn at least one skill, the non-transitory computer readable medium comprising: computer program code for selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and a plurality of prompts for at least one of the

actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance; computer program code for identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial, the virtual character is learning the at least one skill; computer program code for presenting the interactive tutorial to the user using a display and a speaker; computer program code for monitoring an ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial, and the monitoring operates to monitor actions, if any, performed by the user in response to audio or visual instructions presented to the user by the interactive tutorial; and computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial includes at least computer program code for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

[0008] In still another embodiment, a computing device configured to assist a user in learning a skill, the computing device comprises at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content; a display device that presents the video instructional content; a speaker that presents the audio instructional content; a least one sensor device to sense actions of the user while the electronic tutorial is being presented via the display device and/or the at least one sensor device; a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the

guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill, and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one senor.

[0009] The present invention provides other hardware configured to perform the methods of the invention, as well as software stored in a machine-readable medium (e.g., a tangible storage medium) to control devices to perform these methods.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[00010] The accompanying drawings, which are incorporated into and constitute a part of this specification, illustrate one or more example embodiments and, together with the description of example embodiments, serve to explain the principles and implementations.

[00011] In the drawings:

[00012] Figs. 1A-1B illustrate example embodiments of an interactive tutorial with integrated escalating prompts.

[0010] FIGS. 2A-2G illustrate example embodiments of virtual character tables.

[0011] FIG. 3 illustrates an embodiment of example environments.

[0012] FIGS. 4A-4E illustrate example tables for each of the example environments of FIG. 3.

[0013] FIG. 5 illustrates an embodiment of exemplary videos.

[0014] FIGS. 6A-6D illustrate example skills taught in the interactive tutorials.

[0015] FIG. 7 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of personalizing a virtual character used in the interactive tutorial.

[0016] FIG. 8 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of personalizing an environment in the interactive tutorial.

[0017] FIG. 9 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of selecting an interactive tutorial.

[0018] FIG. 10 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of presenting an interactive tutorial with integrated escalating prompts.

[0019] FIG. 11 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of escalating prompts in the interactive tutorial.

[0020] FIG. 12 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of de-escalating prompts in the interactive tutorial.

[0021] FIG. 13 illustrates an example screen shot of a minimal prompt interactive tutorial teaching teeth brushing skills.

[0022] FIGS. 14A and 14B illustrate example screen shots of a moderate prompt interactive tutorial teaching teeth brushing skills.

[0023] FIGS. 15A-F illustrate example screen shots of a maximum prompt interactive tutorial teaching teeth brushing skills.

DESCRIPTION OF EXAMPLE EMBODIMENTS

[0024] Embodiments are described herein in the context of an interactive tutorial with integrated escalating prompts. The following detailed description is illustrative only and is not intended to be in any way limiting. Other embodiments will readily suggest themselves to such skilled persons having the benefit of this disclosure. Reference will now be made in detail to implementations as illustrated in the accompanying drawings. The same reference indicators will be used throughout the drawings and the following detailed description to refer to the same or like parts.

[0025] In the interest of clarity, not all of the routine features of the implementations described herein are shown and described. It will, of course, be appreciated that in the development of any such actual implementation, numerous implementation-specific decisions must be made in order to achieve the developer's specific goals, such as compliance with application- and business-related constraints, and that these specific goals will vary from one implementation to another and from one developer to another. Moreover, it will be appreciated that such a development effort might be complex and time-consuming, but would nevertheless be a routine undertaking of engineering for those of ordinary skill in the art having the benefit of this disclosure.

[0026] In accordance with the present invention, the components, process steps, and/or data structures may be implemented using various types of operating systems, computing platforms, computer programs, and/or general purpose machines. In addition, those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that devices of a less general purpose nature, such as hardwired devices, field programmable gate arrays (FPGAs),

application specific integrated circuits (ASICs), or the like, may also be used without departing from the scope and spirit of the inventive concepts disclosed herein.

[0027] Figs. 1A-1B illustrate example embodiments of an interactive tutorial with integrated escalating prompts. The interactive tutorial can replicate real-life situations via use of personalized virtual characters and environments or settings. Furthermore, the interactive tutorial can teach skills through active participation by requiring the user to utilize multiple senses such as visual, auditory, and tactile, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive senses. In one embodiment, the interactive tutorial may incorporate the principals of speech and language pathology, including, but not limited to semantics, syntax, morphology, pragmatics, articulation, fluency, and cognition. Referring to Fig. 1A, the interactive tutorial 100, may be run on any portable or non-portable computing device having a processor 102. The computing device may be any computing device such as a mobile telephone, desktop computers, wearable computing devices, projectors, tablet, netbook, interactive television, laptop, gaming devices (i.e. Kinect™, Playstation™, Xbox™, and the like), and the like. Although illustrated with one processor 102, this is not intended to be limiting as any number of processors may be used to carry out the invention. In another embodiment, more than one computing device or servers may be used to run the interactive tutorial interactive tutorial, as illustrated in Fig. 1B.

[0028] Processor 102 may be configured to communicate with an input device 104, display device 106, network interface 108, camera 110, speaker and microphone 112, and sensor devices 114. Input device 104 may be any device to receive and transmit an input such as a keyboard, touch panel, mouse, external buttons and switches, and

the like. Display device 106 may be any type of display to present graphical user interfaces, images, or videos to the user, such as a display screen or a touch screen. Network interface 108 may be any wired or wireless connection used to communicate with any other device, server, or network using any known communication methods such as peer-to-peer network, wide area network (WAN), local area network (LAN), WiFi, and the like. Camera 110 may be any image capturing device to capture images such as the user's picture or a setting such as a classroom. Speaker and microphone 112 may be any audio capturing devices to input and output sounds and audio. Sensor devices 114 may be any device used to capture electrical or optical signals or gestures that detect movement or changes in the environment or person. For example, motion sensing devices may be placed on the user's body and/or objects used to learn the skill in the interactive tutorial. In another example, motion may be detected using a camera 110 without the user of sensing devices placed on the user's body. Sensor devices 114 or camera 110 may be used to detect the user's movements or selection of objects.

[0029] Interactive tutorial 100 can have a memory 116 to store any desired information, such as an application to run the interactive tutorial. The application may be able to run on any known web applications and/or mobile and computer operating systems. Memory 116 can also store user data in the information database 142. Information database may store user data such as the user's name, age, test results, interactive tutorial results, and any other information related to the user.

[0030] In one embodiment, the user data may be collected and organized into any desired output. For example, the data may be compiled into a plurality of different charts, graphs, and percentages to determine how the user is progressing. In another

embodiment, the data for a plurality of users may be collected and organized into any desired output. For example, the data may be compiled into a plurality of different charts, graphs, and percentages to determine how a group is progressing, how one user is progressing compared to similar-level users, and the like.

[0031] Interactive tutorial 100 may have a character manager 120. The user can personalize the interactive tutorials by generating virtual characters that mimic actual people in the user's life. This allows the interactive tutorials to further replicate real-life situations. Character manager 120 may be configured to manage virtual characters used in the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, the virtual character is a predetermined character stored in the characteristic database 122. In another embodiment, a user may select characteristics to generate the virtual character, as further discussed below and with reference to Figs. 2A-2F.

[0032] The character manager 120 may have a characteristic database 122 to store a plurality of characteristics for different virtual characters. The virtual character may be a fictional or non-fictional character. For example, the virtual character may be a human, as further discussed with reference to Figs. 2A-2F. In another example, the virtual character may be an animal, such as a pig or cat. In yet another example, the virtual character may be mystical, such as Pegasus or a unicorn. In still another example, the virtual character may be a non-living object, such as a tree. If the virtual character is non-fictional, such as a cat, the characteristics database 122 may store a plurality of predetermined characteristics associated with the cat that the user may select from to render the virtual character. For example, the characteristics associated with the cat may be short or long hair, the color of fur, the color of eyes, long or short ears, long or

short tail, and other characteristics of a cat that the user desires to select. Once selection of the characteristics of the virtual character is received, the profile of the virtual character with the selected characteristics may be stored in the profile database 124.

[0033] In one embodiment, the user may upload a picture of the virtual character. The uploaded picture may then be used to render the virtual character. The picture may be any picture or image, such as from an actual character or even a drawing. This allows the user to personalize the virtual character to something or someone the user is familiar with.

[0034] FIGS. 2A-2F illustrate example embodiments of virtual character tables. As stated above, the virtual characters may be human characters. Referring to Figs. 2A and 2B, the virtual characters may be parents 202, 204 of the user. Although illustrated with two parents 202, 204, this is not intended to be limiting as any number of parents may be used. Fig. 2A illustrates that an image or photo 206 of parent #1 202 was uploaded. Additionally, the plurality of characteristics 208 associated with a human may be selected for parent #1 202. Although illustrated with specific characteristics 208, this is not intended to be limiting because any type or variety of characteristics may be used to render the virtual character. As illustrated, the user may select a body type (i.e. slender, stocky, thin, muscular, and the like), clothes (i.e. shirt, dress, shorts, jeans, and color for each type of clothing), shoes (i.e. sneakers, flip flops, high heels, boots, and color for each type of shoes), language spoken by the virtual character (i.e. Spanish, Chinese, Hindu, and the like), and the mood of the character (i.e. silly, happy, funny,

serious, nervous, scared, and the like). Once the characteristic selections 208 are completed, the table or profile may be saved in the profile database 124.

[0035] Virtual parent #2 204, as illustrated in Fig. 2B, does not have a photo 206 uploaded. Thus, the user may select additional characteristics 208 such as gender (i.e. Male or Female), hair type (i.e. short, long, curly, straight, mohawk, and the like), hair color, skin color (i.e. tan, fair, yellow, while, black, green, and the like), facial hair (i.e. goatee, beard, handlebar, and the like), and eye color. Once the characteristic selections 208 are completed, the table or profile may be saved in the profile database 124.

[0036] In another embodiment as illustrated in Fig. 2C, another virtual character that may be created is a doctor or counselor 210. The counselor 210 may be any type of counselor such as a medical doctor, speech pathologist, nurse, school counselor, principal, attorney, psychologist, or any other counselor. The counselor 210 may be used in the interactive tutorial to assist and/or be a part of the learning experience to help the user learn the concept(s) taught in the interactive tutorial, as will be further discussed below. A plurality of characteristics 208 associated with the counselor 210 may be selected. Once the characteristics 208 are selected, the table or profile may be saved in the profile database 124.

[0037] In still another embodiment, the user may also create a virtual character of himself 212. Similar to the tables above in Figs. 2A-2C, the user may upload a picture or image 206 of himself 212. A plurality of characteristics 208 may also be selected. Once the characteristics 208 are selected, the table or profile may be saved in the profile database 124.

[0038] In yet another embodiment as illustrated in Figs. 2E and 2F, the user may create virtual friends 214a, 214b. Similar to the tables above in Figs. 2A-2D, the user may upload a picture or image 206 of the friends 214a, 214b and select at least one characteristic 208 for friends 214a, 214b. Once the characteristics 208 are selected, the table or profile may be saved in the profile database 124.

[0039] As is known in the art, the characteristics 208 may be selected via any known selection methods. For example, drop-down menus listing each option that may be selected may be presented on display 206. In another example, as illustrated in Fig. 2G, if the user is unable to read, the characteristics and options 208 may be selected from a visual presentation 212 of the characteristics 208, such as a visual presentation 212 of all the available genders, skin tone, hair style and tone, dress, and the like. Once the characteristic selections 208 are completed, the table or profile of the virtual character 214 may be saved in the profile database 124.

[0040] Referring back to Fig. 1A, interactive tutorial 100 may have an environment manager 126. Environment manager 126 may manage environments or settings associated with the interactive tutorial. Each environment may be associated with an interactive video to allow the interactive tutorial to further replicate real-life situations. For example, the interactive tutorial may teach hair brushing skills. Thus, the environment associated with the interactive tutorial to learn that skill may be the bathroom, bedroom, or at a vanity. In one embodiment, the user may select a generic, preloaded environment stored in the environment database 128 to use in the interactive tutorial. For example, the interactive tutorial may show the user's virtual character sitting in front of a vanity to learn hair brushing skills.

[0041] In another embodiment, the environment manager 126 may allow the user to personalize the environment of the interactive tutorial. The user can personalize the interactive tutorial by using environments that mimic actual places in the user's life. Each environment may be associated with an interactive video to allow the interactive tutorial to further replicate real-life situations. The user may upload a picture of the environment to the environment manager 126 and stored in the environment database 128. The picture may be a single snap shot, a panoramic view, video, or any other image of the environment. In one example, the user may upload a panoramic view of his bedroom to use as the setting in the interactive tutorial to teach hair brushing skills.

[0042] Referring now to Fig. 3, an illustration of example environments. Environment database 128 may store any type of environment such as a home 302, school 304, place of employment or work 306, any type of business such as a grocery store 308, library 310, and the like. Although illustrated with a few exemplary environments, this is not intended to be limiting as any type of environment may be used such as a gym, therapist office, telephone company, coffee shop, and the like.

[0043] FIGS. 4A-4E illustrate example tables for each of the example environments of FIG. 3. Each environment may have associated sub-environments, such as in a hierarchical structure. Fig. 4A illustrates various sub-environments 404 in the home 302. Sub-environments may be places within or around the home 302 such as a kitchen, bathroom, living room, balcony/patio, and any other places around the home (i.e. front yard, back yard, stairs, and the like). Still further, each sub-environment 404 may have additional associated features 406a-d. For example, the associated features 406a-d in the kitchen may be the refrigerator, sink, counter, or stove. In other words, if

the interactive tutorial is to learn how to chop vegetables, the skill may be learned on the counter in the kitchen. Thus, the counter may be displayed in the interactive tutorial. In another example, the skill to be learned may be how to wash dishes. Thus, a sink, full of dishes, may be displayed in the interactive tutorial to teach how to wash dishes.

[0044] Fig. 4B illustrates example sub-environments 408 associated with a school 304. Example sub-environments 408 may be the gymnasium, classrooms, cafeteria, and playground. Each sub-environment may also have associated features 410a-d. For example, the gymnasium may have features 410a-d of a locker room (i.e. male or female locker room), basketball court, tennis court, bleachers, and the like. In another example, the classroom may have associated features 410a-d such as a student desk, teacher's desk, blackboard, and the like. In use, in one example, the interactive tutorial may teach how to perfect a three-point shot. Therefore, the environment associated with the interactive tutorial may be the basketball court in the gymnasium of the school 304.

[0045] Fig. 4C illustrates sub-environments 412 associated with a place of employment or work 306. Each sub-environment 412 may also have associated features 414a-b. The skill to be learned in the interactive tutorial may dictate the type of environment to be displayed. For example, the tutorial may teach how to talk to a boss about getting a raise in salary. Therefore, the associated sub-environment 412 at work 306 may be the boss's office. Fig. 6D illustrates exemplary sub-environments 416 and features 418a-b in a grocery store 308 and Fig. 6E illustrates exemplary sub-environments 420 and features 422a-b in a library 310.

[0046] Referring back to Fig. 1A, the interactive tutorial 100 may have a video or tutorial manager 130. Video or tutorial manager 130 may manage the videos or tutorials used in the interactive tutorial. Each of the videos or tutorials may have the virtual characters and environments instantiated into the videos. In one embodiment, the interactive tutorial may first teach the user how to perform the skill being taught by initially presenting a teaching video or teaching tutorial showing the user how to properly carry out or complete the skill. The teaching video presents the skill to be learned without user interaction to illustrate how to properly carry out or complete the skill. In other words, the teaching video is an educational video presentation shown to the user without any user interaction to illustrate how to complete the skill. In one embodiment, the teaching video may have the virtual characters and associated environment instantiated into the teaching video.

[0047] In one embodiment, the environments from environment manager 126 and virtual characters from character manager 120 may be incorporated or instantiated into the video to replicate real-life situations in the interactive tutorials. The videos or tutorials may be stored in the video database 132, as illustrated in Fig. 5. The videos or tutorials may relate to any topic or skill and may have the virtual characters and environments instantiated into the videos. For example, the videos or tutorials may relate to basic survival skills 502, personal independence skills 504, community and independence 506, learning how to get along with others 508, acquiring helpful information 510, or any other desired skills. Although illustrated with several types of skills, this is not intended to be limiting as the interactive tutorial may be used to teach skills in many other fields, such as sport, languages, job skills, education (i.e. reading, writing, math, science, and

the like), speech, and the like. Each of the skills may require the user to utilize multiple senses such as visual, auditory, and tactile, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive senses to learn and/or improve upon the skills taught in the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, the interactive tutorial may incorporate the principals of speech and language pathology, including, but not limited to semantics, syntax, morphology, pragmatics, articulation, fluency, and cognition.

[0048] The video or tutorial database 132 may be organized in a hierarchical manner. Under each general topic, skills may be further defined. For example, under basic survival skills 502, the user can select to learn various specific or defined skills 512 such as how to properly talk on the telephone, basic money skills, or how to tell time. In another example, under personal independence skills 504, the user can learn various specific or defined skills 514 such as how to dress properly, maintain personal hygiene, or how to live a healthy lifestyle. In still another example, under community and independence 506, the user can learn various specific or defined skills 516 such as how to acquire community information (i.e. important community phone numbers such as police, fire station, hospital, and the like) or learn about the various neighborhood community organizations. Each skill to be learned (or re-learned) may be even further defined or broken down into micro-steps or basic steps so that the user may fully learn how to perform the skill, as further explained in Examples 1 and 2 below.

[0049] Figs. 6A-6D illustrate exemplary skills taught in the interactive tutorials. Fig. 6A illustrates various exemplary skills the user can learn if wanting to learn basic survival skills 502. If the user would like to learn basics survival skills 502, the user may select to learn various skills such as how to provide address and phone number, how to greet

a person, how to greet a person on the telephone, what to say when leaving an event, how to end a telephone conversation, how to count money, and other survival skills. Fig. 6B illustrates various exemplary skills the user can learn if wanting to learn community skills 504, such as the different people in the community, how to get to the grocery store, recreation center, or pool, how to contact the doctor, and other community skills.

[0050] Fig. 6C illustrates various exemplary skills the user can learn if wanting to learn personal independence skills 506. Under personal independence skills 506, the user may learn how to dress oneself, how to brush hair or teeth, how to prepare breakfast or lunch, and other independent skills. Fig. 6D illustrates various exemplary skills for learning how to get along with others 508. If the user would like to learn skills on how to get along with others 508, the user may learn how to greet friends or teachers, how to introduce himself, how to respond to various emotional situations, and other social skills.

[0051] Referring back to Fig. 1A, the interactive tutorial 100 may also have a prompt manager 134. When the user selects a skill to learn, prompting manager 134 may manage the cues, hints, or prompts used to guide or prompt a user through the interactive tutorial. Prompt manager 134 determines the level of hints, cues or prompting necessary to challenge and maximize the benefits of the interactive tutorial for the user. The level of prompting used may, in one embodiment, be based on user data stored in the information database 142 in order to maximize the experience of the interactive tutorial. The user data may be scores from a pre-test or post-test, data inputted by the user, counselor, parent, or any other authorized person, or prior tutorial

data obtained from prior use of the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, the user may be required to take a pre-test prior to starting the interactive tutorial and/or a post-test after completion of the interactive tutorial. The pre-test may be a test based on the skill to be learned. The resulting score may be used to determine how much knowledge the user has about the skill. The user may also be require to take a post-test at the end of the interactive tutorial to determine how much knowledge the user obtained after using the interactive tutorial. The post-test score may be used to determine the level of prompting for subsequent interactive tutorials. For example, if the user would like to learn how to brush his teeth, the pre-test may determine whether the user knows what a toothbrush and toothpaste are and their functions. The post-test may determine whether the user learned the skills and knows how to brush his teeth after completion of the interactive tutorial.

[0052] In another embodiment, an authorized person, such as the user's doctor, parent, counselor, or even the user himself may input data about the user's skill set or knowledge. In still another embodiment, the user data may be automatically determined or updated by the interactive tutorial 100 and saved in the information database 142. The user data may be automatically determined or updated by the interactive tutorial 100 via processor 102 based on the user user's current or prior use of the interactive tutorial. For example, if the user successfully completes an interactive tutorial on how to brush his teeth, the user's data may be updated to reflect whether the tutorial was completed successfully or unsuccessfully, level of prompting, time of input or responses, how much of the tutorial was completed, what steps the user was able to successfully complete, and other desired data. Prompt manager 130 may analyze and

determine the strengths and weaknesses of the user to adapt the interactive tutorial to the user's ability level. Based on the analysis and determination of the user's ability level by prompt manager 130, the appropriate prompting and cueing may be incorporated into the interactive tutorial to challenge the user which results in a higher level of thinking for the user.

[0053] Based on the user's data, prompt manager 134 may determine the level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial to challenge the user. The level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial to challenge the user may be, for example, based on a determined overall score for the user based on the user's data and/or knowledge of the skill sets required to complete the interactive tutorial. For example, prompt manager 134 may determine that a low score range, for example between about 0%-30% may require maximum prompting. Thus, prompts stored in the maximum prompt database 136 may be used in the interactive tutorial. Although illustrated with a score range of between about 0%-30%, this is not intended to be limiting as any score range may be used. For example, a score range of between about 0%-50% may also require maximum prompting. In another embodiment, the level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial may be based on the level pre-set by an authorized person and/or the level automatically set by interactive tutorial 100 based on the user's current or prior use of the interactive tutorial.

[0054] In another example, prompt manager 134 may determine that a high score range, for example between about 70%-100%, may require minimum prompting. Thus, prompts stored in the minimum prompt database 140 may be used in the interactive tutorial. Although illustrated with a score range of between about 70%-100%, this is not

intended to be limiting as any score range may be used. For example, a score range of between about 50%-100% may also require minimum prompting. In another embodiment, the level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial may be based on the level pre-selected by an authorized person and/or the level automatically selected or set by interactive tutorial 100 based on current or prior use of the interactive tutorial.

[0055] In yet another example, prompt manager 134 may determine that a mid-score range, for example between about 30%-70%, may require moderate prompting. Thus, prompts stored in the moderate prompt database 138 may be used in the interactive tutorial. Although illustrated with a score range of between about 70%-100%, this is not intended to be limiting as any score range may be used. For example, a score range of between about 20%-80% may also require moderate prompting. In another embodiment, the level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial may be based on the level pre-selected by an authorized person and/or the level automatically set or selected by interactive tutorial 100 based on the user's current or prior use of the interactive tutorial.

[0056] In still another embodiment, the interactive tutorial 100 may begin all interactive tutorials at a minimum prompt level. Then, based on the user's responses or input and/or the number of instruction repeats, the interactive tutorial 100 may automatically determine whether an escalation or de-escalation of prompts is necessary, as further explained in detail below.

[0057] When minimal prompting is utilized in the interactive tutorial, minimum prompt instructions stored in the minimum prompt database 140 may be used in the interactive

tutorial. For example, when the user is instructed to put toothpaste on the toothbrush, the interactive tutorial may audibly instruct the user to "Put toothpaste on the toothbrush". The system may then wait for a predetermined period of time to receive an input from the user. For example, the camera may detect movement or gestures by the user or the microphone may detect an audio response from the user. In another example, system may detect movement by the user via motion-sensor devices attached to the user's body. In still another example, the user may select the toothpaste and toothbrush using a display, such as a touch screen display, or an input device, such as a mouse.

[0058] If no input is received, such as from input devices 104, sensor devices 114, microphone 112, or camera 110 after a predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated. In one embodiment, the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothpaste in one hand and the toothbrush in the other hand."

[0059] In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[0060] If no input is received after the predetermined period of time and after a predetermined number of times the instructions were repeated, prompt manager 134 may escalate the prompting to the next level, moderate prompting stored in the

moderate prompt database 138, to assist the user in completing the interactive tutorial. Moderate prompting may include additional hints, cues, prompts, answers, and/or re-modeling of the skill for the user. In another embodiment, moderate prompting may include a virtual assistant, such as a parent, counselor, or friend, to assist the user in the interactive tutorial. For example, in a moderate prompt, the virtual assistant may physically show the virtual user what the toothpaste and toothbrush are. This may be achieved by any known means. Such as, in one example, when the audible instruction says: "Put toothpaste", the image of the toothpaste may be highlighted, the image of the toothpaste may be brought forward, the outline of the toothpaste may be bolded and/or flashed, the entire toothpaste image may blink and/or flash, the color of the toothpaste may change, the background may gray out leaving only the toothpaste image visible, or any other similar methods to highlight the toothpaste to make it stand out. In one embodiment, a pop-up window with an image of the toothpaste may be used to further visually illustrate to the user what the toothpaste is. In yet another embodiment, a video may be presented to the user to illustrate the skill. The video may, in one example, be presented in a pop-up window. The video may, in another example, be presented in at least a portion of the display or on the entire display. In still another example, the virtual assistant may pick up the toothpaste.

[0061] Interactive tutorial 100 may then wait for a predetermined period of time to determine if the user selected the toothpaste. If no input is received, such as from input devices 104, sensor devices 114, microphone 112, or camera 110 after a predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated. In one embodiment, the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously

presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothpaste in one hand."

[0062] In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[0063] If interactive tutorial 100 determines that the user selected the proper product, namely the toothpaste, the interactive tutorial 100 may then complete the instructions: "on the toothbrush". The image of the toothbrush may be highlighted, the image of the toothbrush may be brought forward, the outline of the toothbrush may be bolded and/or flashed, the entire toothbrush image may blink and/or flash, the color of the toothbrush may change, the background may gray out leaving only the toothbrush image visible, or any other similar methods to highlight the toothbrush to stand out. In one embodiment, a pop-up window with an image of the toothbrush may be used to further visually illustrate to the user what the toothbrush is. In yet another embodiment, a video may be presented to the user to illustrate the skill. The video may, in one example, be presented in a pop-up window. The video may, in another example, be presented in at least a portion of the display or on the entire display.

[0064] Interactive tutorial 100 may then wait for a predetermined period of time to determine if the user selected the toothbrush. If no input is received, such as from input devices 104, sensor devices 114, microphone 112, or camera 110 after a predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated. In one embodiment,

the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothbrush in the other hand."

[0065] In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[0066] If no input is received after the predetermined period of time and after a predetermined number of times the instruction was repeated, prompt manager 134 may escalate to the next prompting level, maximum prompting stored in the maximum prompt database 138, to assist the user in completing the interactive tutorial. Maximum prompting may include use of another virtual character, such as a personal assistant, to assist the user in completing the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, the virtual assistant may be the user's doctor or counselor. In another embodiment, the virtual assistant may be the user's parent or friend. Any virtual assistant may be used to assist the user when maximum prompting is escalated.

[0067] When the prompting is escalated to maximum prompting, the user may interact with the virtual assistant to ask questions and/or ask for assistance. Virtual assistant may respond to the user, model the skill to be learned to teach or re-teach the user how to complete the skill, or physically assist the virtual user how to complete the skill. By modeling the skill to be learned, the user may learn through mimicking the actions of the virtual assistant. In one example, if the user does not remember how to complete a

task, the user may respond "I forgot". The virtual assistant may respond with an associated and appropriate response such as "Ok, I will show you how to do it again." In another example, the user may respond "Please show me the skill again." The virtual assistant may also respond with an associated and appropriate response.

[0068] In still another example, the virtual assistant may take one of the virtual user's hand to grab the toothpaste and say, "Put toothpaste". In one embodiment, a pop-up picture or video of the specific action or skill may also be presented to closer illustrate how to perform the skill or task. In this example, the picture of video may show a pop-up window illustrating a closer view of the virtual assistant holding the virtual user's hand to grasp the toothpaste. Maximum prompting may show, teach, or re-teach the user what a toothpaste is.

[0069] The virtual assistant may then take the other virtual user's hand to grab the toothbrush and say, "on the toothbrush". In one embodiment, a pop-up picture or video of the specific action or skill may also be presented with a closer view or illustration of how to perform the skill or task. In this example, the video may show the virtual assistant holding the virtual user's hand to grasp the toothbrush. This will show, teach, or re-teach the user what a toothbrush is. The instructions may be spoken by the virtual assistant to coach the virtual user through the steps. In another embodiment, the instructions may be presented by a third party, such as the computing device or another virtual character.

[0070] Although the virtual assistant is described as being used with moderate and maximum prompting, this is not intended to be limiting as the virtual assistant may be used at any time throughout use of the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, at any

time during the interactive tutorial, the user may request the virtual assistant. For example, the user may say: “Miss Rubalcaba, can you please help me” and the virtual assistant (having an appearance similar to Miss Rubalcaba) may appear to assist the user. In another example, the user may say: “I need you to show me how to do that again, Mr. Mina” and the virtual assistant (having an appearance similar to Mr. Mina) may appear and show the user how to complete the task.

[0071] Referring now to Fig. 1B, an example embodiment of an interactive tutorial with integrated escalating prompt system. The system 170 may have a plurality of computing devices 162a-n. The computing devices 162a-n may be any known portable or non-portable computing device able to present the interactive tutorial such as a mobile telephone, desktop computers, wearable computing devices, projectors, tablet, netbook, interactive television, laptop, gaming devices (i.e. Kinect™, Playstation™, Xbox™, and the like), and the like.

[0072] Each of the computing devices 162a-n may be configured to communicate with an interactive tutorial server 152 via network 150. Interactive tutorial server 152 may have a character manager 160 similar to character manager 120 described above in Fig. 1A, an environment manager 158 similar to environment manager 126 described above in Fig. 1A, prompt manager 156 similar to prompt manager 130 described above in Fig. 1A, and a video or tutorial manager 154 similar to video manager 130 described above in Fig. 1A. For brevity, the functions of each of the character manager 160, environment manager 158, prompt manager 156, and video or tutorial manager 154 will not be repeated.

[0073] Through the use of escalated prompts, multiple senses such as visual, auditory, and tactile, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive senses, and personalization of the interactive tutorial, the user may eventually independently perform the skills presented in the interactive tutorial with minimal to no prompting. The interactive tutorial may automatically adjust the skill level and/or the skills to be learned based on the user's performance, amount of time necessary to perform the skills, amount of prompting required, and/or the number of times the instructions are repeated. Through the use of different senses and integrated escalating prompts, the user is require to use a higher level of thinking to complete the interactive tutorial.

[0074] Fig. 7 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of personalizing a virtual character used in the interactive tutorial. The method 700 begins with determining whether a pre-rendered virtual character was selected at 702. If a pre-rendered virtual character was selected at 702, the flow chart may continue in Fig. 10. If a pre-rendered virtual character was not selected at 702, a determination of whether a virtual character is to be personalized is made at 704. If no selection is received at 704, the method may repeat at 702. The virtual character may be selected from and managed by a character manager, such as character manager 120, 160 illustrated in Figs. 1A, 1B. The user can personalize the interactive tutorials by generating virtual characters that mimic actual people in the user's life. This allows the interactive tutorials to further replicate real-life situations.

[0075] If a selection is detected at 704, at least one characteristic of the selected virtual character may be displayed at 706. The user may select a plurality of characteristics to generate the virtual character. The plurality of characteristics may be stored in a

database, such as characteristic database 122 illustrated in Figs. 1A, 1B. The virtual character may be a fictional or non-fictional, non-living or living characters. For example, the virtual character may be a human. In another example, the virtual character may be an animal, such as a pig or cat. In yet another example, the virtual character may be mystical, such as Pegasus or a unicorn. In still another example, the virtual character may be a non-living object, such as a tree. If the virtual character is non-fictional, such as a cat, characteristics associated with the cat may be, for example, short or long hair, the color of fur, the color of eyes, long or short ears, long or short tail, and other characteristics of a cat that the user desires to select. Once selection of the characteristics of the virtual character is received, the profile of the virtual character with the selected characteristics may be stored, such as in profile database 124 illustrated in FIG. 1.

[0076] In another embodiment, the user may upload a picture to associate with the virtual character. The uploaded picture may then be used to generate a rendering of the virtual character. The picture may be any picture or image, such as from an actual character or even a drawing. This allows the user to personalize the virtual character to something or someone the user is familiar with.

[0077] The user may generate characters such as a parent, counselor, friends, and any other person(s). Exemplary characteristics may be body type (i.e. slender, stocky, thin, muscular, and the like), clothes (i.e. shirt, dress, shorts, jeans, and color for each type of clothing), shoes (i.e. sneakers, flip flops, high heels, boots, and color for each type of shoes), language spoken by the virtual character (i.e. Spanish, Chinese, Hindu, and the

like), and the mood of the character (i.e. silly, happy, funny, serious, nervous, scared, and the like).

[0078] The user may also create a virtual character of himself. Similar to the characteristics described above, the user may upload a picture or image of himself and/or select characteristics from a plurality of associated characteristics.

[0079] As is known in the art, selection of the characteristics may be obtained via any known selection methods. For example, drop-down menus listing each option that may be selected may be presented on graphical user interface (GUI) on display. In another example, if the user is unable to read, the characteristics and options may be selected from a visual presentation of the characteristics, such as a visual presentation of all the available colors, hair type, skin tone, eye colors, and the like. Once the at least one characteristic is received at 708, the table or profile may be saved in a profile database at 710.

[0080] FIG. 8 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of personalizing an environment in the interactive tutorial. The method 800 begins with a determination of whether a pre-loaded environment is selected at 802. The environments or settings used in the interactive tutorial may be managed by an environment manager, such as environment manager 126, 158 illustrated in Figs. 1A, 1B. Each environment may be associated with an interactive video to allow the interactive tutorial to further replicate real-life situations. For example, the interactive tutorial may teach hair brushing skills. Thus, the environment associated with the interactive tutorial to learn that skill may take place in the bathroom, bedroom, or at a vanity. In one embodiment, the user may select a generic, preloaded environment stored in a database, such as environment

database 128 illustrated in Figs. 1A, 1B. For example, the interactive tutorial may show the user's virtual character sitting in front of a vanity to learn the skills of how to brush his hair.

[0081] If a selection is detected at 802, the method may continue in Fig. 10. If no selected of a pre-loaded environment is detected at 802, a request to upload at least one image of the environment is made at 804. The user can personalize the interactive tutorials by using environments that mimic actual places in the user's life. The user may upload a video or picture of the environment at 806. Once received, the video or picture may be stored in a database, such as environment database 128 illustrated in Figs. 1A, 1B, at 810. The environment video or picture may be a single snap shot, video, a panoramic view, or any other image of the environment. In one example, the user may upload a panoramic view of his bedroom to use as the environment in the interactive tutorial to teach hair brushing skills.

[0082] Example environments may be a home, school, place of employment or work, any type of business such as a grocery store, library, and the like. Although illustrated with a few exemplary environments, this is not intended to be limiting as any type of environment may be used such as a gym, therapist office, telephone company, coffee shop, and the like.

[0083] Each environment may have associated sub-environments, such as in a hierarchical structure. For example, sub-environments at the home may be a kitchen, bathroom, living room, balcony/patio, and any other places around the home (i.e. front yard, back yard, stairs, and the like). Still further, each sub-environment may have additional associated features to further define the environment or setting. For

example, the additional associated features within the kitchen may be the refrigerator, sink, counter, or stove. In other words, if the interactive tutorial is to learn how to chop vegetables, the skill may be learned on the counter in the kitchen. Thus, the counter may be displayed in the interactive tutorial. In another example, the skill to be learned may be how to wash dishes. Thus, a sink, full of dishes, may be displayed in the interactive tutorial to teach how to wash dishes.

[0084] FIG. 9 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of selecting an interactive tutorial. A selection of an interactive tutorial may be received at 902. The videos or tutorial associated with the interactive tutorial may be managed by a manager, such as video manager 130, 154 illustrated in Figs. 1A, 1B. The interactive tutorial may first present a teaching video or teaching tutorial to teach the user how to perform the skill being taught. The initial teaching video presents a video or tutorial showing the user how to properly carry out or complete the skill. The teaching video presents the skill to be learned without user interaction to illustrate how to properly carry out or complete the skill. In other words, the teaching video is an educational video presentation shown to the user without any user interaction to illustrate how to complete the skill. In one embodiment, the teaching video may have the virtual characters and associated environment instantiated into the teaching video.

[0085] The selected virtual characters may be instantiated in the interactive tutorial at 904. An environment associated with the interactive tutorial may also be instantiated into the interactive tutorial or video at 906. The selected characters and environment or setting may be personalized to replicate real-life situations in the interactive tutorials.

[0086] The videos or tutorials may relate to any topic or skill and may have the virtual characters and environments instantiated into the videos. For example, the videos or tutorials may relate to basic survival skills, personal independence skills, community and independence, learning how to get along with others, acquiring helpful information, or any other desired skills. Although illustrated with several types of skills, this is not intended to be limiting as the interactive tutorial may be used to teach skills in many other fields, such as sport, languages, job skills, education (i.e. reading, writing, math, science, and the like), speech, and the like. Each of the skills may require the user to utilize multiple senses such as visual, auditory, and tactile, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive senses to learn and/or improve upon the skills taught in the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, the interactive tutorial may incorporate the principals of speech and language pathology, including, but not limited to semantics, syntax, morphology, pragmatics, articulation, fluency, and cognition.

[0087] The video or tutorial database may be organized in a hierarchical manner. Under each general topic, skills may be further defined and associated with the general topic. For example, under basic survival skills, the user can learn various specific or defined associated skills such as how to properly talk on the telephone, basic money skills, or how to tell time. In another example, under personal independence skills, the user can learn various specific or defined skills such as how to dress properly, maintain personal hygiene, or how to live a healthy lifestyle. In still another example, under community and independence, the user can learn various specific or defined associated skills such as how to acquire community information (i.e. important community phone numbers

such as police, fire station, hospital, and the like) or learn about the various neighborhood community organizations.

[0088] Still further, the skills to be learned can be further defined to specific skills. For example, the user can learn basic survival skills which are further defined to teach the user how to provide address and phone number, how to greet a person, how to greet a person on the telephone, what to say when leaving an event, how to end a telephone conversation, how to count money, and other survival skills. In another example, if wanting to learn community skills, the skills can be further defined to teach the user about the different people in the community, how to get to the grocery store, recreation center, or pool, how to contact the doctor, and other community skills. In still another example, for personal independence skills, the user may learn further defined or specific skills such as how to put on a shirt or pants, how to brush hair or teeth, how to prepare breakfast or lunch, and other independence skills.

[0089] The method 900 may then determine the user's ability level based on user data at 908. The user's ability level is determined in order to maximize and challenge the user's experience during use of the interactive tutorial. User data may be stored in a memory, such as memory 116 illustrated in Figs. 1A. User data may be any information such as the user's name, age, test results, prompt level, reaction or response times, interactive tutorial results, and any other information related to the user. The user data may be scores from a pre-test or post-test, data inputted by the user, counselor, parent, or any other authorized person, or prior interactive tutorial data obtained from prior use of the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, the user may be required to take a pre-test prior to starting the interactive tutorial and/or a post-test after completion of the

interactive tutorial. The pre-test may be a test based on the skill to be learned. The resulting score may be used to determine how much knowledge the user has about the skill. The user may also be require to take a post-test at the end of the interactive tutorial to determine how much knowledge the user obtained after using the interactive tutorial. The post-test score may be used to determine the level of prompting to use in subsequent interactive tutorials. For example, if the user would like to learn how to brush his teeth, the pre-test may determine whether the user knows what a toothbrush and toothpaste are and their functions. The post-test may determine whether the user learned the skills and knows how to brush his teeth after completing the interactive tutorial.

[0090] In another embodiment, an authorized person, such as the user's doctor, parent, counselor, or even the user himself may input data about the user's skill set or knowledge. In still another embodiment, the user data may be automatically determined or updated by the interactive tutorial system. The user data may be automatically determined or updated by the interactive tutorial based on the user user's current or prior use of the interactive tutorial. For example, if the user successfully completes an interactive tutorial on how to brush his teeth, the user's data may be updated to reflect whether the tutorial was completed successfully or unsuccessfully, how much of the tutorial was completed, level of prompting, response times, what steps the user was able to successfully complete, and other desired data.

[0091] A prompt level based on the determined user ability level may be determined at 910. The determination of the prompt level may be made by a manager, such as prompt manager 130, 156 illustrated in Figs. 1A, 1B. The determined prompt level may

be based on a determined overall score for the user based on the user's data and/or knowledge of the skill set(s) required for the interactive tutorial. Based on the analysis and determination of the user's ability level, the appropriate prompting, hints, and cueing may be incorporated into the interactive tutorial to challenge the user.

[0092] For example, a low score range, for example between about 0%-30% may require maximum prompting. Although illustrated with a score range of between about 0%-30%, this is not intended to be limiting as any score range may be used. For example, a score range of between about 0%-50% may also require maximum prompting. In another embodiment, the level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial may be based on the prompt level pre-set by the authorized person and/or the prompt level may be automatically selected or set based on the user's current or prior use of the interactive tutorial.

[0093] In another example, a high score range, for example between about 70%-100%, may require minimum prompting. Although illustrated with a score range of between about 70%-100%, this is not intended to be limiting as any score range may be used. For example, a score range of between about 50%-100% may also require minimum prompting. In another embodiment, the level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial may be based on the prompt level pre-selected by the authorized person and/or the prompt level may be automatically selected or set based on current or prior use of the interactive tutorial.

[0094] In yet another example, a mid-score range, for example between about 30%-70%, may require moderate prompting. Although illustrated with a score range of between about 70%-100%, this is not intended to be limiting as any score range may be

used. For example, a score range of between about 20%-80% may also require moderate prompting. In another embodiment, the level of prompting necessary to begin the interactive tutorial may be based on the prompt level pre-selected by the authorized person and/or the prompt level may be automatically set or selected based on the user's current or prior use of the interactive tutorial.

[0095] In still another embodiment, the interactive tutorial may begin all interactive tutorials at a minimum prompt level. Then, based on the user's responses or input and/or the number of instruction repeats, the interactive tutorial may automatically determine whether an escalation or de-escalation of prompts is necessary.

[0096] FIG. 10 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of presenting an interactive tutorial with integrated escalating prompts. The method 1000 beings with receiving a selection of at least one interactive tutorial at 1002. Once the tutorial is selected at 1002, the associated virtual character(s) may be instantiated in the interactive tutorial at 1004. An associated environment may also be instantiated in the interactive tutorial at 1006. The user's ability level may then be determined based on user data at 1008. Based on the user's determined ability level, a prompt level to be used in the interactive tutorial may be determined at 1010. The selected interactive tutorial may then be initiated using the determined prompt level at 1012.

[0097] FIG. 11 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of escalating prompts in the interactive tutorial. The method 1100 may begin by initiating an interactive tutorial with a determined prompt level at 1102. The prompt level may be determined as described above with reference to Fig. 9. When initiating the interactive tutorial, a teaching video or teaching tutorial may be initially presented to first teach the user how

to properly perform the skill(s) being taught. The teaching video or teaching tutorial may show the user how to properly carry out or complete the skill(s). The teaching video presents the skill to be learned without user interaction to illustrate how to properly carry out or complete the skill. In other words, the teaching video is an educational video presentation shown to the user without any user interaction to illustrate how to complete the skill. In one embodiment, the teaching video may have the virtual characters and associated environment instantiated into the teaching video.

[0098] At least one instruction associated with the at least one skill taught in the interactive tutorial may be presented at 1104. For example, when the user is instructed to put toothpaste on the toothbrush, the interactive tutorial may audibly instruct the user to "Put toothpaste on the toothbrush". A determination of whether an input associated with the at least instruction is received at 1106. If the input is received and is correct at 1106, the method 1100 may continue in Fig. 12. If no input is received, the system may wait for an input for a predetermined period of time. For example, the camera may detect movement by the user. In another example, movement by the user may be detected via motion-sensor devices attached to the user's body. In still another example, the user may select the toothpaste and toothbrush using a display, such as a touch screen display, or an input device, such as a mouse. In yet another example, the microphone may detect an audio response from the user.

[0099] In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[00100] If the input is incorrect and/or not received at 1106 within the predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated for "n" times (where "n" in an integer) at 1108. N may be any pre-determined or pre-set number of times the instructions may be repeated. For example, n may be three (3) times. If the instructions have not been repeated for n number of times at 1108, the method 1100 may repeat at 1104. In one embodiment, the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothpaste in one hand and the toothbrush in the other hand."

[00101] If the instructions have been repeated for n number of times at 1108, a determination is made whether the maximum level of prompting is achieved at 1110. If the maximum prompting is not achieved at 1110, the prompt level may be escalated to the next level at 1114. For example, if minimal prompting was used, the prompt level may automatically be escalated to moderate prompting. If moderate prompting was used, the prompt level may automatically be escalated to maximum prompt level. The method 1100 may then repeat at step 1104.

[00102] If the prompt level is determined to be at maximum prompt at 1110, a determination of whether to end the interactive tutorial is made at 1112. If a determination is made to not end the interactive tutorial, the method 1100 may repeat at 1104. If a determination is made to end the interactive tutorial, the method 1100 may end.

[00103] When minimal prompting is utilized in the interactive tutorial, minimal hints, cues, and prompts may be used in the interactive tutorial. For example, when the user is instructed to put toothpaste on the toothbrush, the interactive tutorial may audibly instruct the user to "Put toothpaste on the toothbrush". The interactive tutorial may then wait for an input or response from the user. For example, the camera may detect movement by the user. In another example, interactive tutorial may detect movement by the user via motion-sensor devices attached to the user's body. In still another example, the user may select the toothpaste and toothbrush using a display, such as a touch screen display, or an input device, such as a mouse. In yet another example, the microphone may detect an audio response from the user.

[00104] If no input is received after a predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated. In one embodiment, the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothpaste in one hand and the toothbrush in the other hand."

[00105] In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[00106] If no input is received after the predetermined period of time and after a predetermined number of times the instructions were repeated, the interactive tutorial may be escalated to the next prompt level, moderate prompting. Moderate prompting

may include additional hints and/or answers for the user. For example, a moderate prompt may show the user what the toothpaste and toothbrush are. This may be achieved by any known means. For example, when the audible instruction says: "Put toothpaste", the image of the toothpaste may be highlighted, the image of the toothpaste may be brought forward, the outline of the toothpaste may be bolded and/or flashed, the entire toothpaste image may blink and/or flash, the color of the toothpaste may change, the background may gray out leaving only the toothpaste image visible, or any other similar methods to highlight the toothpaste to make it stand out. In one embodiment, a pop-up window with an image of the toothpaste may be used to further visually illustrate to the user what the toothpaste is. In yet another embodiment, a video may be presented to the user to illustrate the skill. The video may, in one example, be presented in a pop-up window. The video may, in another example, be presented in at least a portion of the display or on the entire display.

[00107] Interactive tutorial may then wait for a predetermined period of time to determine if the user selected the toothpaste. If no input is received after a predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated. In one embodiment, the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothpaste in one hand."

[00108] In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time

may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[00109] If the interactive tutorial determines that the user selected the proper product, namely the toothpaste, the instructions may then be: "on the toothbrush". The image of the toothbrush may be highlighted, the image of the toothbrush may be brought forward, the outline of the toothbrush may be bolded and/or flashed, the entire toothbrush image may blink and/or flash, the color of the toothbrush may change, the background may gray out leaving only the toothbrush image visible, or any other similar methods to highlight the toothbrush to stand out. In one embodiment, a pop-up window with an image of the toothbrush may be used to further visually illustrate to the user what the toothbrush is. In yet another embodiment, a video may be presented to the user to illustrate the skill. The video may, in one example, be presented in a pop-up window. The video may, in another example, be presented in at least a portion of the display or on the entire display.

[00110] Interactive tutorial may then wait for a predetermined period of time to determine if a response from the user selecting the toothbrush is received. If no input is received after a predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated. In one embodiment, the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothbrush in the other hand."

[00111] In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time

may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[00112] If no input is received after the predetermined period of time and after a predetermined number of times the instruction was repeated, the prompt level may escalate to the next prompting level, maximum prompting. Maximum prompting may include use of another virtual character, such as a personal assistant, to assist the user in completing the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, the virtual assistant may be the user's doctor or counselor. In another embodiment, the virtual assistant may be the user's parent or friend. Any virtual assistant may be used to assist the user when maximum prompting is escalated.

[00113] When the prompting is escalated to maximum prompting, the user may interact with the virtual assistant to ask questions and/or ask for assistance. Virtual assistant may respond to the user's questions, actions, or motions, model the skill to be learned to teach or re-teach the user how to complete the skill, or physically assist the virtual user how to complete the skill. In another embodiment, the virtual assistant may also help the user similar to a personal assistant by managing the user's daily calendar, providing reminders, such as reminding the user when to take medications and/or injections, make phone calls, and/or conduct any daily activities needed or asked by the user.

[00114] By modeling the skill to be learned, the user may learn through mimicking the actions of the virtual assistant. For example, the virtual assistant may take one of the virtual user's hand to grab the toothpaste and say, "Put toothpaste". In one embodiment, a pop-up picture or video of the specific action or skill may also be

presented to closer illustrate how to perform the skill or task. In this example, the picture of video may show a pop-up window illustrating a closer view of the virtual assistant holding the virtual user's hand to grasp the toothpaste. Maximum prompting may show, teach, or re-teach the user what a toothpaste is.

[00115] The virtual assistant may then take the other virtual user's hand to grab the toothbrush and say, "on the toothbrush". In one embodiment, a pop-up picture or video of the specific action or skill may also be presented with a closer view or illustration of how to perform the skill or task. In this example, the video may show the virtual assistant holding the virtual user's hand to grasp the toothbrush. This will show, teach, or re-teach the user what a toothbrush is. The instructions may be spoken by the virtual assistant to coach the virtual user through the steps. In another embodiment, the instructions may be presented by a third party, such as the computing device or another virtual character.

[00116] Although the virtual assistant is described as being used with moderate and maximum prompting, this is not intended to be limiting as the virtual assistant may be used at any time throughout use of the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, at any time during the interactive tutorial, the user may request the virtual assistant. For example, the user may say: "Miss Rubalcaba, can you please help me" and the virtual assistant (having an appearance similar to Miss Rubalcaba) may appear to assist the user. In another example, the user may say: "I need you to show me how to do that again, Mr. Mina" and the virtual assistant (having an appearance similar to Mr. Mina) may appear and show the user how to complete the task.

[00117] Through the use of escalated prompts, multiple senses such as visual, auditory, and tactile, kinesthetic, and proprioceptive senses, and personalization of the interactive tutorial, the user may eventually independently perform the skills presented in the interactive tutorial with minimal to no prompting. The interactive tutorial may automatically adjust the skill level and/or the skills to be learned based on the user's performance, amount of time necessary to perform the skills, amount of prompting required, and/or the number of times the instructions are repeated. This allows for a higher level of thinking by the user when using the interactive tutorial.

[00118] FIG. 12 illustrates a flow chart of an exemplary method of de-escalating prompts in the interactive tutorial. The method 1200 may begin with a determination of whether the interactive tutorial began with maximum prompting at 1202. If it is determined that the prompt level was not at maximum prompt at 1202, a determination of whether the prompt level was at a moderate prompt level can be made at 1204. If the determination was made that the prompt level was at maximum prompt at 1202, the prompt level may automatically be de-escalated to a moderate prompt level at 1208. If the determination was made that the prompt level was a moderate prompt at 1204, the prompt level may automatically be de-escalated to minimum prompt at 1208.

[00119] If it is determined that the prompt level was not at a moderate prompt level at 1204, a determination of whether all skills were completed in the interactive tutorial at 1206. If all the skills were not completed, the method may repeat in Fig. 11. If the skills were completed at 1206, the user's interactive tutorial data may be stored in memory at 1210. The stored user data may be used to determine which interactive tutorial the user should complete next and/or the prompt level to begin the same interactive tutorial. The

stored user data may also be used to determine the prompt level for future interactive tutorials. The future interactive tutorial may have a similar skill set, similar partial skill set, or may not have a similar skill set to the completed interactive tutorial.

Example 1

[00120] Examples presented herein are for exemplary purposes and are not intended to be limiting as those of ordinary skill in the art will know and understand that any skill set may be presented or taught in the interactive tutorial. For example, although illustrated for teaching teeth brushing skills, the interactive tutorial may teach speech skills.

[00121] Fig. 13 illustrates an example screen shot of a minimal prompt interactive tutorial teaching teeth brushing skills. The interactive tutorial setting or environment may be the sink area 1302 in the user's bathroom. When minimal prompting is utilized in the interactive tutorial, minimal hints, cueing and prompting may be used. For example, when the user's virtual character 1304 is instructed to put toothpaste on the toothbrush, the interactive tutorial may audibly instruct the user 1304 to "Put toothpaste on the toothbrush". The interactive tutorial may then wait for an input or response from the user 1304. For example, the camera may detect movement by the user. In another example, interactive tutorial may detect movement by the user via motion-sensor devices attached to the user's body. In still another example, the user may select the toothpaste and toothbrush using a display, such as a touch screen display, or an input device, such as a mouse. In yet another embodiment, the user 1304 may select a physical toothpaste and toothbrush, each having a motion-sensor attached thereto. The

camera or sensor devices may determine whether the user properly selected the toothpaste and toothbrush.

[00122] If no input is received after a predetermined period of time, the instructions may be repeated. In one embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 2 seconds to 2 minutes. In another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 1 second to 5 minutes. In yet another embodiment, the predetermined period of time may be between about 0.5 seconds to 10 minutes.

[00123] In one embodiment, the instructions may be a repeat of the exact or similar instructions that was previously presented. In another embodiment, the instructions may be reworded differently as new instructions. For example, the repeated instructions may be: "Put the toothpaste in one hand and the toothbrush in the other hand." As illustrated in the GUI, the user 1304 properly grabbed the toothpaste 1306 and toothbrush 1308. Once this task is complete, a visual check 1520 may be displayed to show the user that this skill has been perfected. If the user 1504 would like to repeat the task, the reset button 522 may be selected.

[00124] FIGS. 14A and 14B illustrate example screen shots of a moderate prompt interactive tutorial teaching teeth brushing skills. When it is determined that the prompt level should be escalated from minimum prompt to moderate prompt, additional hints, cues, or prompting may be automatically incorporated into the interactive tutorial. For example, a moderate prompt may show the user where the toothpaste and toothbrush are. This may be achieved by any known means.

[00125] Referring to Fig. 14A, a pop-up window 1402 may be used for moderate visual prompting. Fig. 14A illustrates and directs the user's virtual character 1404 to the location of where the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 are located. As illustrated, the pop-up window illustrates the user 1404 looking in the direction of the toothpaste 1406 and toothbrush 1408. The pop-up window may show an image and/or a video showing the user how to compete the task. For example, the video may show the user where to look for the toothpaste 1406 and toothbrush 1408 while simultaneously providing audio prompting such as, "Look to the right side of the sink and you will find your toothpaste and toothbrush." Once this task is complete, a visual check 1520 may be displayed to show the user that this skill has been perfected. If the user 1504 would like to repeat the task, the reset button 522 may be selected.

[00126] As also illustrated, for example, moderate prompting may also incorporate a second virtual character 1410. The second virtual character may be the user's parents, counselor, doctor, friend, or any other desired character. Although illustrated with a second virtual character 1410, this is not intended to be limiting as any number of virtual characters may be instantiated into the interactive tutorial or no other virtual character may be instantiated into the interactive tutorial for moderate prompting.

[00127] Although illustrated with a pop-up window, the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 may be highlighted using any known methods or means. In one embodiment, the image of the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 may be highlighted, the image of the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 may be brought forward, the outline of the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 may be bolded and/or flashed, the entire toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 image may blink and/or flash,

the color of the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 may change, the background may gray out leaving only the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 images visible, or any other similar methods to highlight the toothbrush 1408 and toothpaste 1406 to make them stand out. In another embodiment, a video may be shown in the pop-up window and/or at least a portion of the display to prompt, illustrate the skill, and/or provide hints to the user.

[00128] In still another embodiment, as illustrated in Fig. 14B, tactile prompting may be used to assist the user through the interactive tutorial. The interactive tutorial may illustrate the second virtual user 1410 taking the user's 1404 hand to grab the toothpaste 1406. While doing so, the second virtual character 1410 may repeat or say instructions such as, for example, "Grab the toothpaste", for auditory learning. The same or similar moderate tactile prompting may be repeated to obtain the toothbrush 1408. Once this task is complete, a visual check 1520 may be displayed to show the user that this skill has been perfected. If the user 1504 would like to repeat the task, the reset button 522 may be selected.

[00129] FIGS. 15A-F illustrate example screen shots of a maximum prompt interactive tutorial teaching teeth brushing skills. When the prompt level is automatically escalated to and/or is set to maximum prompt level, a virtual assistant 1502, as illustrated in Fig. 15A may be used to assist the user's virtual character 1504. As illustrated in Fig. 15A, the virtual tutorial may be personalized by using an image of the user's personal bathroom 1506.

[00130] Referring to Fig. 15B, the virtual assistant 1502 may use visual, audio, and tactile prompting (not shown) to assist the user in grabbing the toothbrush 1506 and

toothpaste 1508. Referring now to Fig. 15C, once the user has the toothbrush 1506 and toothpaste 1508 in hand, the virtual assistant 1502 may use visual, audio, and tactile prompting to instruct the user to put some toothpaste 1508 on the toothbrush 1506. As illustrated, the virtual assistant 1502 is holding the user's 1504 arm to assist with putting the toothpaste 1508 on the toothbrush 1506.

[00131] The virtual assistant 1502 may then instruct the user 1504 to put the toothbrush 1506 in the user's mouth 1510 to begin the process of brushing his teeth. The same tactile prompting as used above (i.e. holding the user's 1504 arm) may also be associated with this instruction. Once this task is complete, a visual check 1520 may be displayed to show the user that this skill has been perfected. If the user 1504 would like to repeat the task, the reset button 522 may be selected.

[00132] In one embodiment, to highlight the location of the user's mouth 1510, a colored shape 1512 may encircle the user's mouth 1510. The shape may be any known shape, such as a square as illustrated in Fig. 15C. However, a circle, triangle, diamond, and any other shape may be used. Furthermore, any color may be used to highlight the mouth 1510, such as a neon color, red, yellow, or any other color.

[00133] Referring now to Fig. 15D, a pop-up box 1512 may be used to visually and audible illustrate how to brush teeth. In one example, the pop-up box 1512 may be an illustration of the user's teeth 1514 to show where to place the toothbrush 1506. In another example, the pop-up box 1512 may be a video to visually and audibly show the user 1504 how to brush his teeth 1514 and what it would sound like. With maximum prompting, the steps may broken down into micro-steps to show the user each and every motion necessary to complete the skills to be learned. Once this task is

complete, a visual check 1520 may be displayed to show the user that this skill has been perfected. If the user 1504 would like to repeat the task, the reset button 522 may be selected.

[00134] Referring now to Fig. 15E, the virtual assistant may instruct the user to, "Put your toothbrush in your mouth to brush your teeth." If no input is received by the interactive tutorial (i.e. a motion detecting the user brushing his teeth received via motion-sensing devices, a mouse, or movement on the touch screen) after a predetermined period of time, the virtual assistant 1502 may use tactile prompting to push the user's 1504 hand holding the toothbrush toward the user's 1504 mouth. The instructions may also be repeated as the virtual assistant 1502 is performing the tactile prompt. Once this task is complete, a visual check 1520 may be displayed to show the user that this skill has been perfected. If the user 1504 would like to repeat the task, the reset button 522 may be selected.

[00135] Referring now to Fig. 15F, the virtual assistant 1502 may instruct the user 1504 to brush his teeth for a predetermined period of time. The predetermined period of time may be between 30 seconds to 1.5 minutes. In another example, the predetermined period of time may be between 10 seconds to 2.5 minutes. In still another example, the predetermined period of time may be between 5 seconds to 5 minutes. A clock 1518 may be presented on the GUI to visually and audibly (i.e. sounds of a clock ticking) show the user how much time he has left to brush his teeth. Once this task is complete, a visual check 1520 may be displayed to show the user that this skill has been perfected. If the user 1504 would like to repeat the task, the reset button 522 may be selected.

Example 2

[00136] The example script presented herein is for exemplary purposes and is not intended to be limiting as those of ordinary skill in the art will know and understand that any skill set may be presented or taught and any type or types of prompting may be presented in the interactive tutorial. For example, although illustrated with specific scripts to use in an interactive tutorial, this is not intended to be limiting as any script may be used, any virtual character may be speak the script, and the like.

[00137] **Skill to be learned:** navigate at least one morning routine, which includes waking up, going to the bathroom, brushing teeth, washing face, and getting dressed.

[00138] **Setting or Environment:** Child's bedroom in a family home. The bedroom door is open and the interior of the child's bedroom is displayed complete with bedroom furniture such as a bed, dresser desk, closet, toys, and the like.

[00139] **Scene:** Virtual assistant enters room. The virtual assistant may guide the player through the various learning environments, coach the player through various modeling of the skills and steps, and prompting to learn the vocabulary, language, how to act, and how to respond appropriately in a situation. The virtual assistant may use one or more of the auditory, visual, and tactile prompting to teach the player to respond and perform appropriately through the interactive tutorial. The level of prompting may increase with complexity depending on the input by the player during the interactive tutorial.

[00140] **Virtual Assistant:** "This is your bedroom. This is where we wake up and start our day. We need to follow our morning routine so we can leave the house and go to places such as school, do shopping, and visit family, friends and other places. Today

we are going to practice waking up and washing your face. Before we begin to practice being successful with navigating our morning routine, let us watch and see you doing this activity correctly. (Virtual assistant leaves the screen or room).

[00141] A teaching video rehearsing how to successfully perform the morning routine of waking up and washing his face begins. The teaching video shows the player how to perform the skills properly without any user interaction prior to the player playing the interactive tutorial. In one embodiment, audio, visual, and tactile prompts may be used throughout the video.

[00142] **Setting:** Player's bedroom. Player is in bed and begins to wake up. A virtual parent enters the room and greets the player.

[00143] **Parent:** "Good Morning Son." Parent hugs and kisses the player.

[00144] **Player:** "Good Morning mom." Player hugs the parent back.

[00145] The player gets out of bed and both parent and player exit the room and head towards the bedroom. The parent may stand in the doorway as the player proceeds to the bathroom to begin the bathroom routine.

[00146] **Setting:** The bathroom is a replica of the player's bathroom at home, which includes a mirror, sink, shower/tub and toilet.

[00147] **Player:** "To wash my face, I need a washcloth and a towel. I then turn on the faucet. I take the washcloth and place it under the running water. Then, I need to wring out the washcloth so that it is not too wet. Next, I put the washcloth on my face and clean my face. When I am done, I take a dry towel and dry my face. I then place the washcloth and towel back on the towel rack."

[00148] The player performs the acts as the audible instructions are provided. This is the end of the video or tutorial showing the player how to properly perform the tasks in the interactive tutorial.

[00149] The virtual assistant returns to the screen.

[00150] **Virtual Assistant:** "What you just viewed is how you correctly navigate the morning routine of waking up and washing your face. Now we are going to practice together and I will help you along the way. Let's begin."

[00151] **Scene:** Player's bedroom. Player is in bed and begins to wake up. A virtual parent enters the room to greet the player. The virtual assistant is also in the room near the player to facilitate correct navigation of the skills to be learned.

[00152] **Parent:** "Good Morning Son."

[00153] **Player:** The player should respond with "Good morning mom". The interactive tutorial will wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, minimum prompting will begin.

[00154] **Parent:** "Good Morning Son."

[00155] The interactive tutorial will again wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, moderate prompting will begin. The virtual assistant may intervene with at least one prompt, cue, hint, or model the skill to teach the player how to respond appropriately. For example, the virtual assistant may model the skill and say "Good Morning, mom".

[00156] The interactive tutorial will wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, the virtual assistant may try another prompt. For example, the virtual assistant may again model the skill, but at an increased volume.

[00157] After a predetermined number of repeats or moderate prompting, and the player still does not respond appropriately, maximum prompting can begin. The virtual assistant can perform at least one maximum prompt such as repeat the model skill with an even higher volume and/or have the player slowly repeat each word: "Good Morning, mom".

[00158] Once this task has been learned, the player gets out of bed and both parent and player exit the room and head towards the bedroom. The parent may stand in the doorway as the player and virtual assistant proceeds to the bathroom to begin the bathroom routine of washing his face.

[00159] **Setting:** A replica of the user's bathroom a home, which includes a mirror, sink, shower/tub and toilet.

[00160] **Virtual Assistant:** "What is the first thing you do when you wash your face?"

[00161] **Player:** The player should say, "I need a washcloth, towel, and turn on the faucet." The interactive tutorial will wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, minimum prompting will begin.

[00162] **Virtual Assistant:** "What is the first thing you do when you wash your face?"

[00163] The interactive tutorial will again wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, moderate prompting will begin. The virtual assistant may intervene with at least one prompt, cue, hint, or model the skill to teach the player how to respond appropriately. For example, the virtual assistant may model the skill.

[00164] **Virtual Assistant:** "I need a washcloth, towel, and turn on the faucet."

[00165] The interactive tutorial will wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, the virtual assistant may try another prompt. For example, the virtual assistant may again model the skill, but at an increased volume.

[00166] After a predetermined number of repeats or moderate prompting, and the player still does not response appropriately, maximum prompting can begin. In one prompt, the virtual assistant and perform at least one maximum prompt such as repeat the model skill with an even higher volume and/or have the player slowly repeat each word: "I need a washcloth, towel, and turn on the faucet." In another prompt, the virtual assistant may motion the player toward the location of the washcloth and towel. In yet another prompt, the virtual assistant may take the player's hand to grab the washcloth and towel and then turn on the faucet. Once this skill has been learned, the interactive tutorial may continue.

[00167] **Virtual Assistant:** "How do you wash your face?"

[00168] **Player:** The player should say: "I need to turn on the faucet, and take the washcloth and place in under the running water. Then I need to wring out the washcloth so that it is not to wet. Then I put the washcloth on my face and clean my face. When I'm done I take the dry towel and dry my face." A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, minimum prompting will begin.

[00169] **Virtual Assistant:** "How do you wash your face?"

[00170] The interactive tutorial will again wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, moderate prompting will begin. The virtual assistant may intervene with at least one prompt, cue, hint, or model the skill to teach the player how to respond appropriately. For example, the virtual assistant may model the skill and perform the acts of turning on the faucet, place the washcloth in under the running water, wring out the washcloth, put the washcloth on her face and clean her face, then take a dry towel to dry her face. In another example, the virtual assistant may repeat the instructions with a higher volume. In still another example, the steps may be broken down into micro-steps. The virtual assistant may repeat one micro-step, and wait for the player to perform the micro-step before continuing. In other words, the virtual player may say, "Turn on the faucet", and wait for the player to complete this micro-step before continuing onto the next micro-step of putting the washcloth under the water.

[00171] The interactive tutorial will wait for a predetermined period of time for the player to respond. A microphone on the device used by the player may receive the input or response. In another embodiment, cameras or sensors may detect the player's motion mimicking actions of turning on the faucet, putting the washcloth under the water, and the like. After a predetermined period of time, for example, 5 seconds, the virtual assistant may try another moderate prompt.

[00172] After a predetermined number of repeats or moderate prompting, and the player still does not response appropriately, maximum prompting can begin. In one prompt, the virtual assistant and perform at least one maximum prompt such as repeat the model skill with an even higher volume and/or have the player slowly repeat each word: "I need to turn on the faucet, and take the washcloth and place in under the running water. Then I need to wring out the washcloth so that it is not to wet. Then I put the washcloth on my face and clean my face. When I'm done I take the dry towel and dry my face." In another prompt, the virtual assistant may motion the player toward the location of the faucet and open the water. In yet another prompt, the virtual assistant may take the player's hand to grab the washcloth and put it under the running water. Once these skills have been learned, the interactive tutorial may continue or end.

[00173] If the interactive tutorial is to continue, the skills may be repeated, but at a de-escalated level of prompting. For example, if a skill was successfully performed at a maximum prompt level, the interactive tutorial may be repeated at a moderate prompt level. If a skill was successfully performed at a moderate prompt level, the interactive tutorial may be repeated at a minimum prompt level. By repeating each skill at a de-

escalated prompt level, the user may eventually learn each skill to perform it independently without assistant in the real-world.

[00174] While embodiments and applications of this invention have been shown and described, it would be apparent to those skilled in the art having the benefit of this disclosure that many more modifications than mentioned above are possible without departing from the inventive concepts herein. For example, different skills may be taught such as skills related to education (i.e. reading, writing, grammar, math), sports (i.e. tennis, badminton, basketball), cooking (i.e. baking, grilling, stir-fry), do-it-yourself projects (i.e. crafts, home remodeling, fixing broken things), and the like. Additionally, different scripts may be used for the interactive tutorials. Furthermore, the hints, cues, and prompting may be different from the exemplary hints, cues, and prompts discussed above.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. An instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill, the method comprising:

selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill;

identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial;

presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display;

monitoring an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and

dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial.

2. An instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining a prompt to be presented to the student based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial; and

presenting the prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

3. An instructional method as recited in claim 2, wherein the prompt comprises a virtual personal assistant character that appears in the interactive tutorial along with the virtual character.

4. An instructional method as recited in claim 3, wherein the virtual personal assistant character provides guidance to the virtual character in the interactive tutorial.

5. An instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises receiving sensor information and evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information.

6. An instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the monitoring comprises:

receiving sensor information pertaining to student actions;

receiving timer information relative to at least one instruction being presented by the interactive tutorial; and

evaluating the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

7. An instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the method comprises:

identifying a virtual environment to be used within the interactive tutorial; and

customizing the interactive tutorial to utilize the identified virtual environment.

8. An instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character represents the student in the interactive tutorial.

9. An instructional method as recited in claim 1, wherein the virtual character is customized to have a visual appearance that resembles the student.

10. An instructional method as recited in claim 1,

wherein the interactive tutorial includes a plurality of prompts for at least one instruction included in the interactive tutorial, the plurality of prompts being arranged to provide different levels of guidance.

11. An instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts to be presented to the student; and

presenting the determined prompt to the student via the interactive tutorial.

12. An instructional method as recited in claim 11, wherein the determining an appropriate one of the plurality of prompts further comprises escalating the plurality of prompts from the least level of guidance to the most level of guidance.

13. An instructional method as recited in claim 10, wherein the dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial comprises:

sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the student to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

14. A non-transitory computer readable medium including at least computer program code stored thereon for assisting a user to learn at least one skill, the non-transitory computer readable medium comprising:

computer program code for selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including at least (i) a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill, (ii) audio that provides instructions on performing the series of actions to be performed to least the at least one skill, and a plurality of prompts for at least one of the actions, the plurality of prompts for the at least one of the actions being arranged to provide different levels of guidance;

computer program code for identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial, the virtual character is learning the at least one skill;

computer program code for presenting the interactive tutorial to the user using a display and a speaker;

computer program code for monitoring an ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial, and the monitoring operates to monitor actions, if any, performed by the user in response to audio or visual instructions presented to the user by the interactive tutorial; and

computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial, the computer program code for dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial includes at least computer program code for sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to

offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

15. A non-transitory computer readable medium as recited in claim 15, wherein the computer program code for monitoring comprises:

computer program code for receiving sensor information pertaining the actions, if any, performed by the user;

computer program code for receiving timer information relative to at least one audio or visual instruction presented to the user by the interactive tutorial and a resulting action, if any performed by the user; and

computer program code for evaluating the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial based at least in part on the received sensor information and the received timer information.

16. A computing device configured to assist a user in learning a skill, the computing device comprising:

at least one data storage device that stores an electronic tutorial that contains audio instructional content and video instructional content;

a display device that presents the video instructional content;

a speaker that presents the audio instructional content;

a least one sensor device to sense actions of the user while the electronic tutorial is being presented via the display device and/or the at least one sensor device;

a prompt manager that evaluate ability of the user to perform the skill and to determine a guidance prompt to be presented to the user within the video instructional content and/or the audio instructional content, the guidance prompt being determined based on the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill, and the evaluated ability of the user to perform the skill being based at least in part on data obtained by the at least one senor.

17. A computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the guidance prompt to be presented is chosen from a plurality of guidance prompts for performing an action of the skill, and the plurality of guidance prompts over different degrees of guidance.

18. A computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the prompt manager sequentially progressing through the plurality of prompts presented to the user to offer increasing level of guidance based on the ability of the user to follow the interactive tutorial including any of the prompts previously presented.

19. A computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises an image capture device.

20. A computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the at least one senor comprises a wireless sensor that provides movement indicia pertaining to the user.

21. A computing device as recited in claim 16, wherein the computing device comprises:

a character manager that enables the user to identify and customize a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial as the learner of the skill.

INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATED ESCALATING PROMPTS

ABSTRACT

In one embodiment, an instructional method for assisting a student to learn at least one skill comprises selecting an interactive tutorial, the interactive tutorial including a plurality of images that represent a series of actions to be performed to learn the at least one skill; identifying a virtual character to be instantiated in the interactive tutorial; presenting the interactive tutorial to the student on a display; monitoring an ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial, the monitoring being concurrent with the presenting of the interactive tutorial; and dynamically adapting the interactive tutorial based on the ability of the student to follow the interactive tutorial.

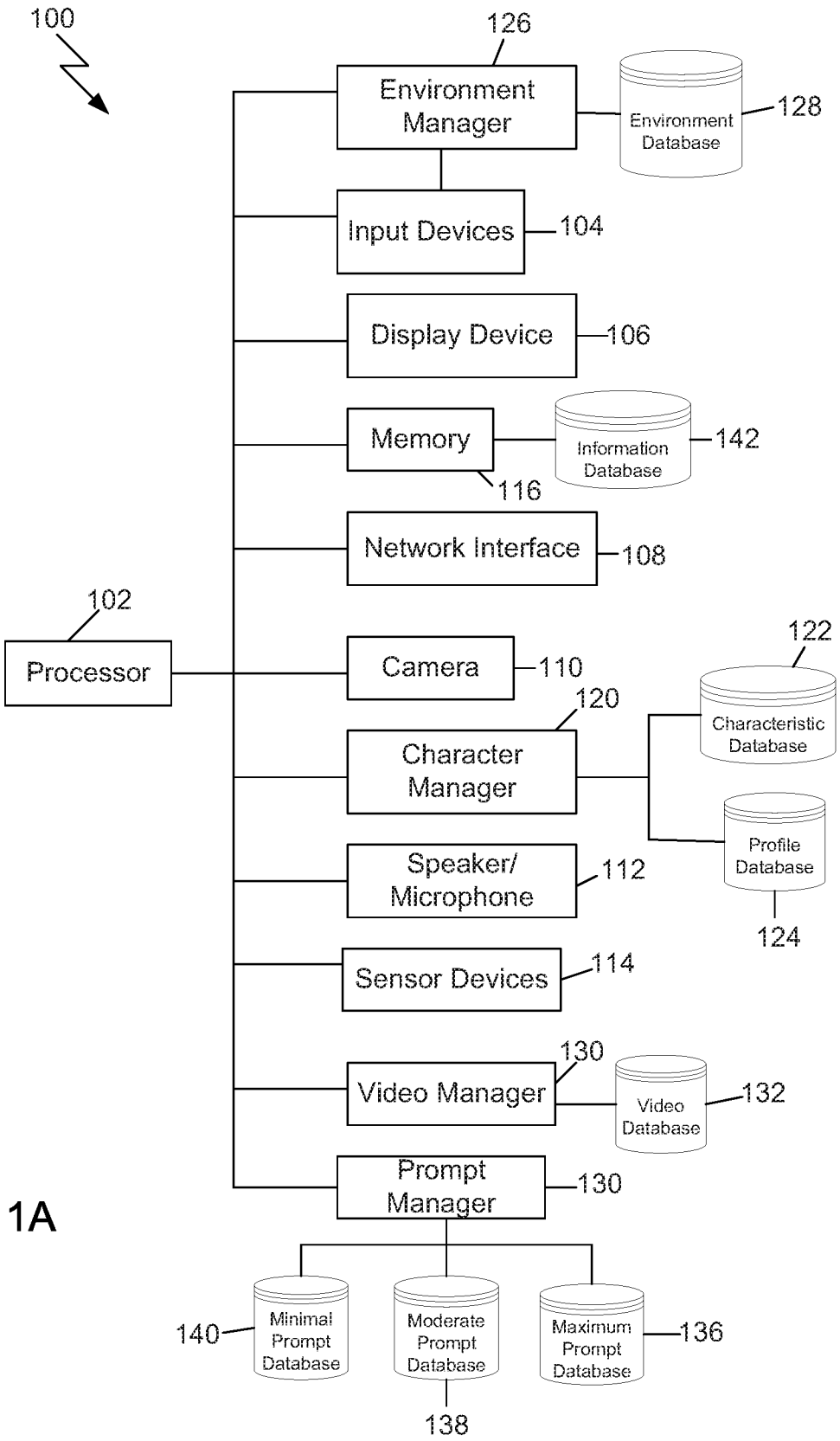
100
126
Environment Manager
Environment Database
128
Input Devices
104
Display Device
106
Memory
Information Database
142
116
Network Interface
108
102
Processor
Camera
110
122
Characteristic Database
120
Character Manager
Profile Database
124
Speaker/ Microphone
112
Sensor Devices
114
130
Video Manager
Video Database
132
Prompt Manager
130
140
Minimal Prompt Database
Moderate Prompt Database
Maximum Prompt Database
136
138

FIG. 1A

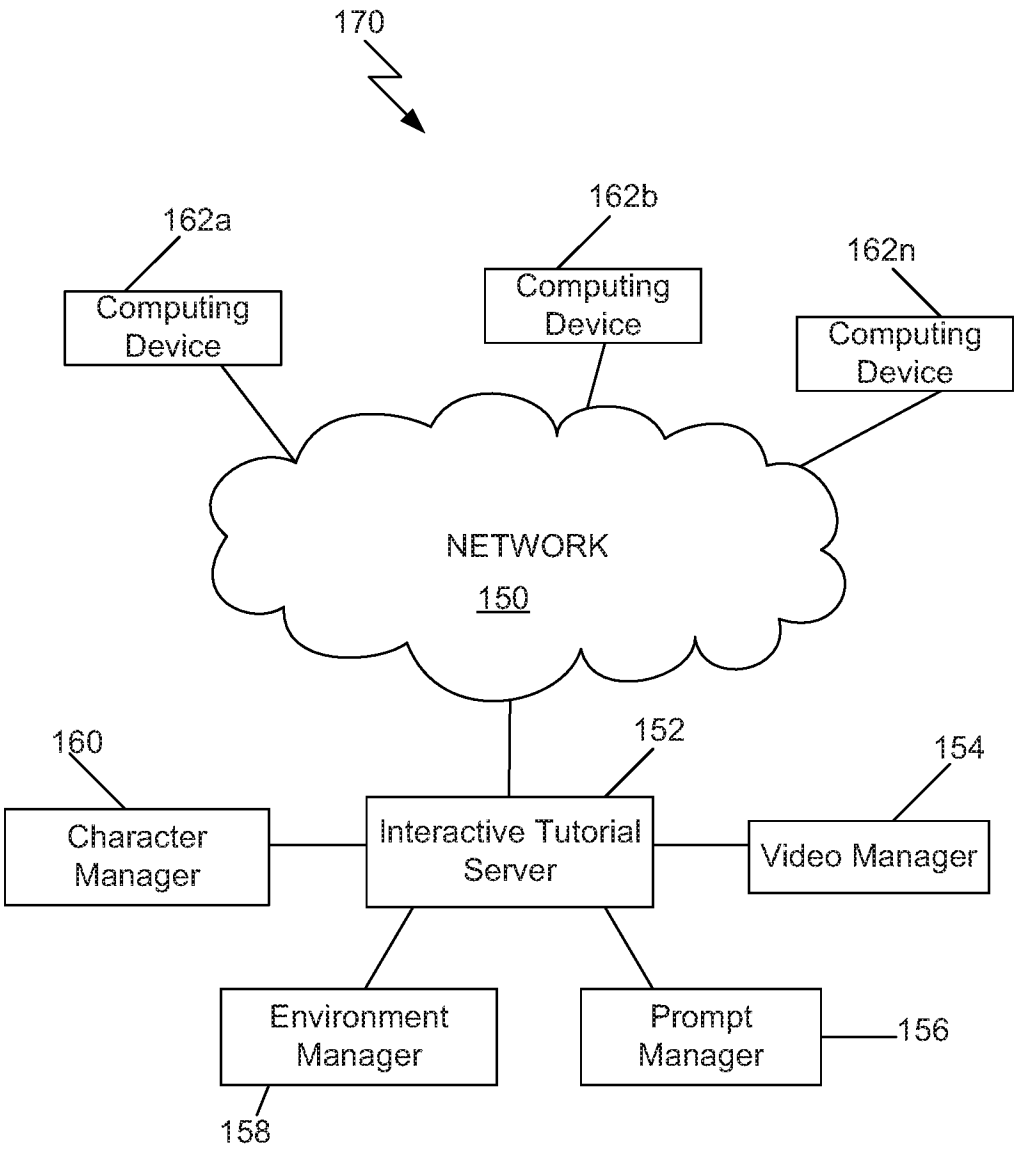
170
162a
Computing Device
162b
Computing Device
162n
Computing Device
NETWORK
150
160
Character Manager
152
Interactive Tutorial Server
154
Video Manager
Environment Manager
158
Prompt Manager
156

FIG. 1B

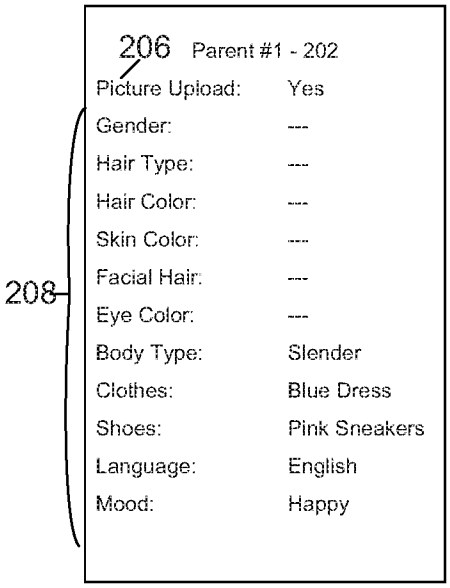

FIG. 2A

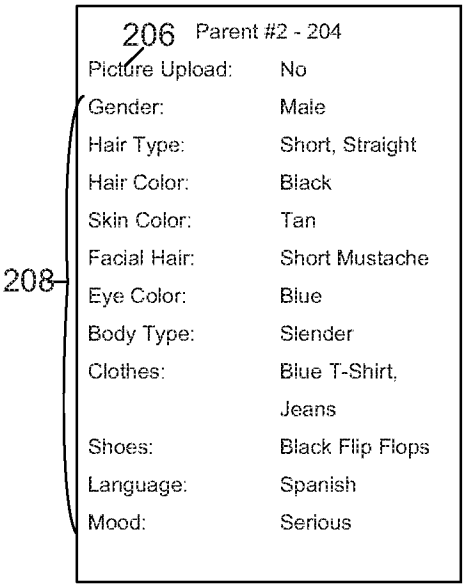

FIG. 2B

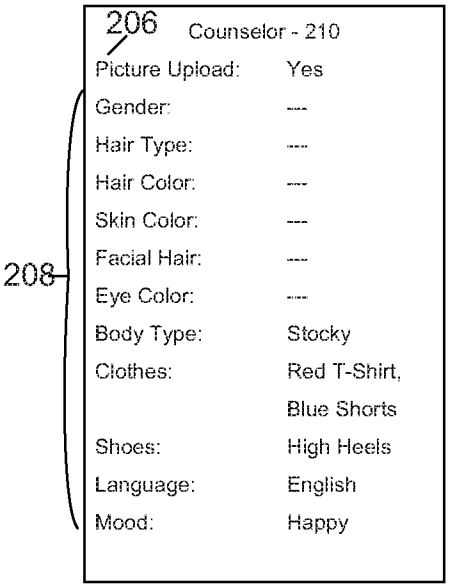

FIG. 2C

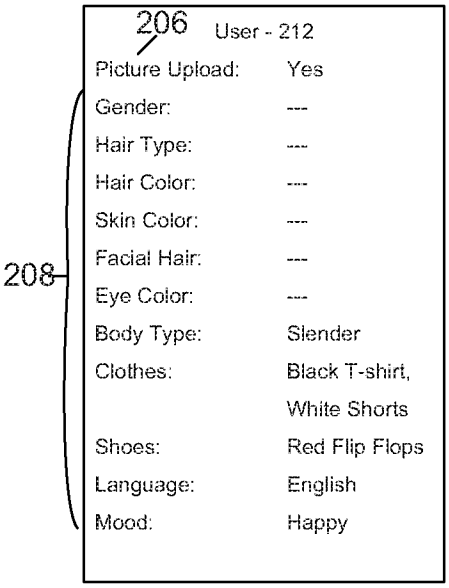

FIG. 2D

FIG. 2E

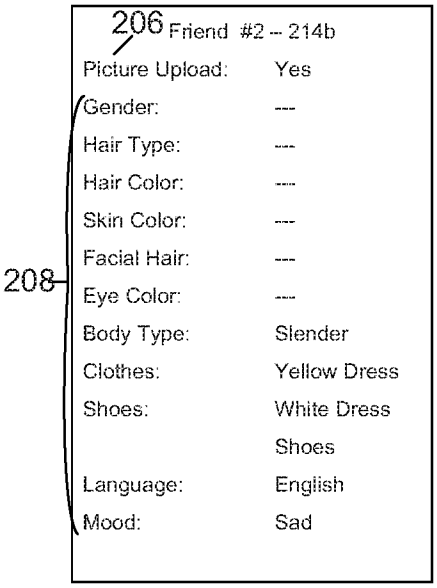

FIG. 2F

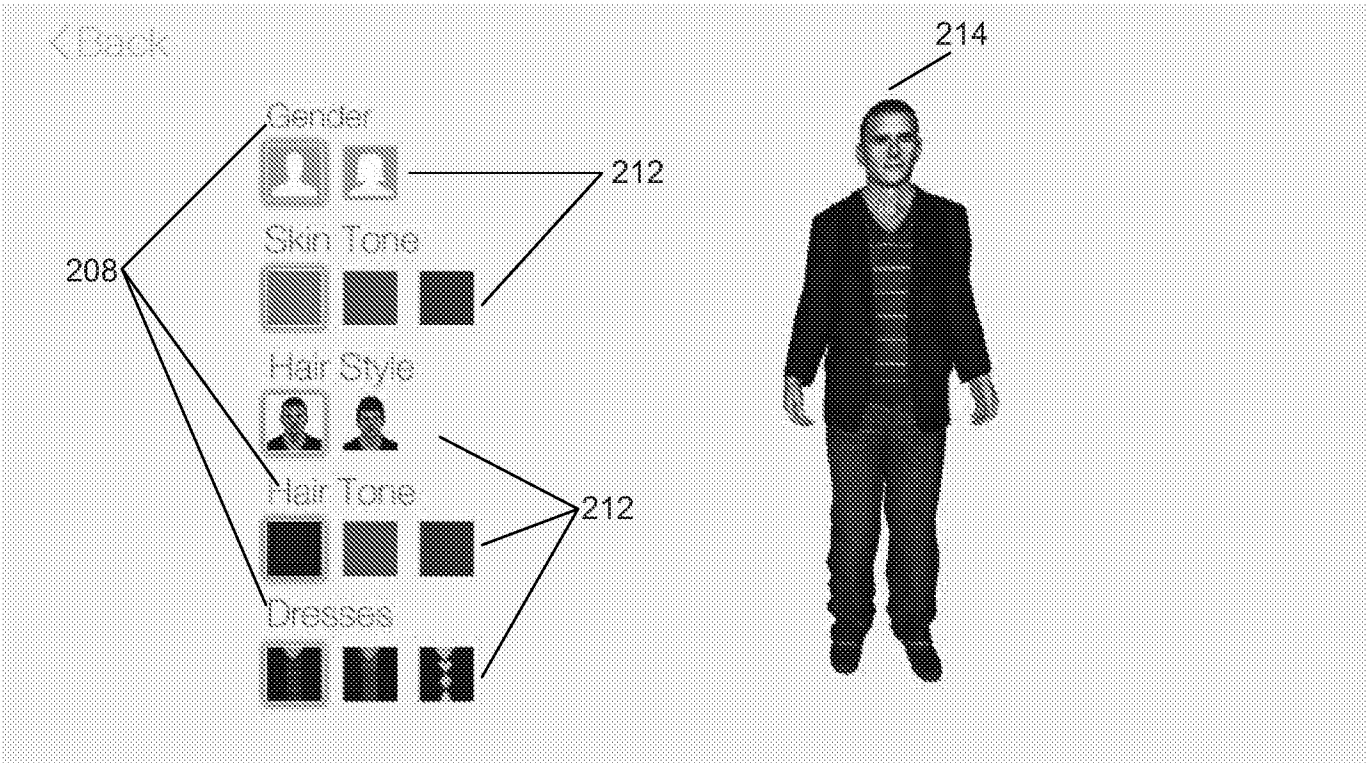
Back
Gender
Skin Tone
Hair Style
Hair Tone
Dresses
208
212
212
214

FIG. 2G

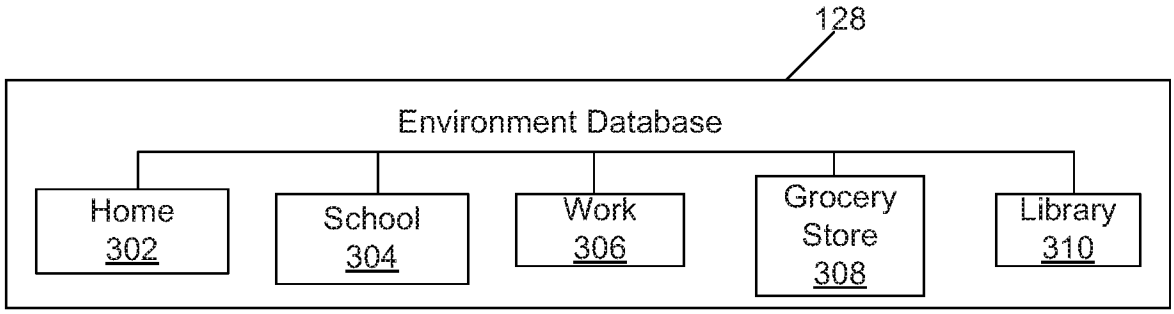
128
Environment Database
Home
302
School
304
Work
306
Grocery
Store
308
Library
310

FIG. 3

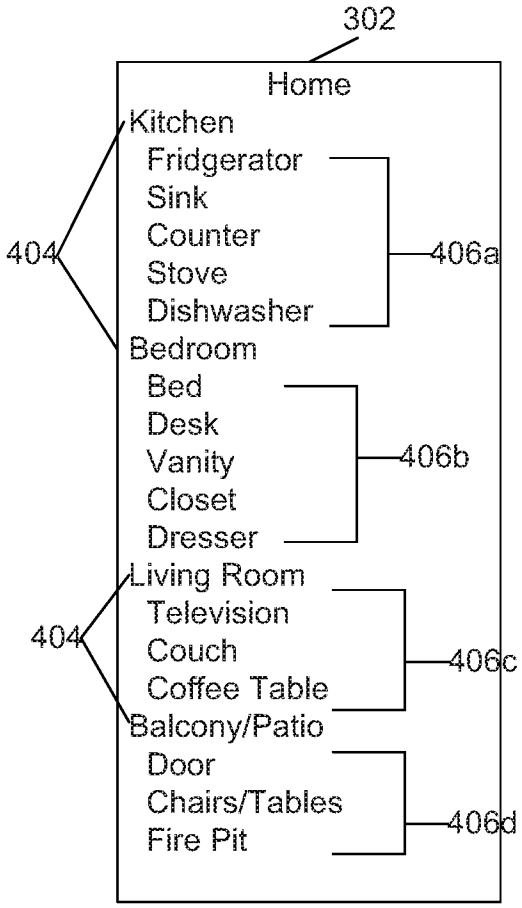

FIG. 4A

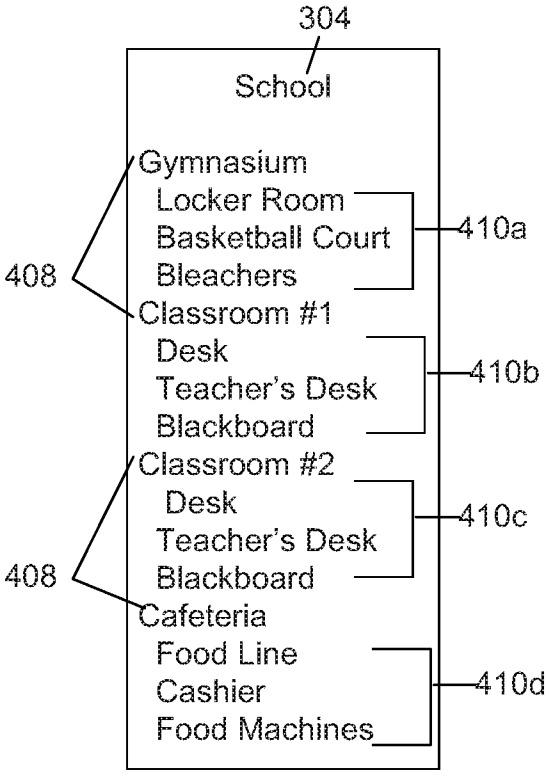

FIG. 4B

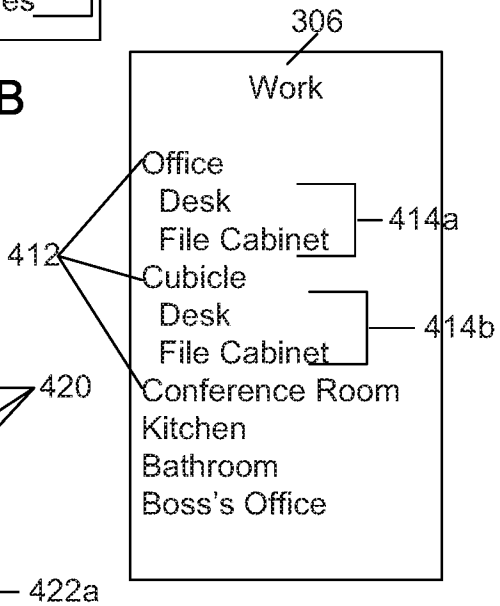

FIG. 4C

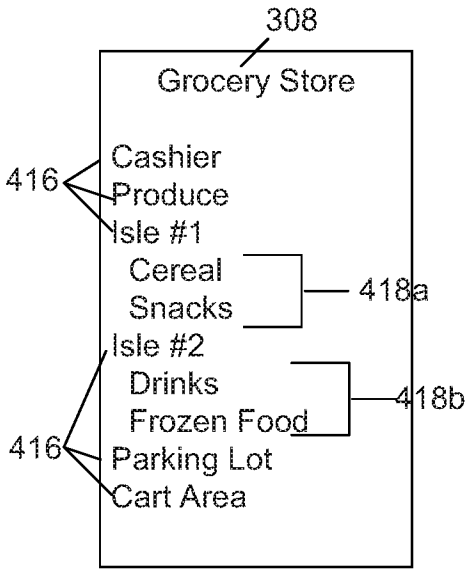

FIG. 4D

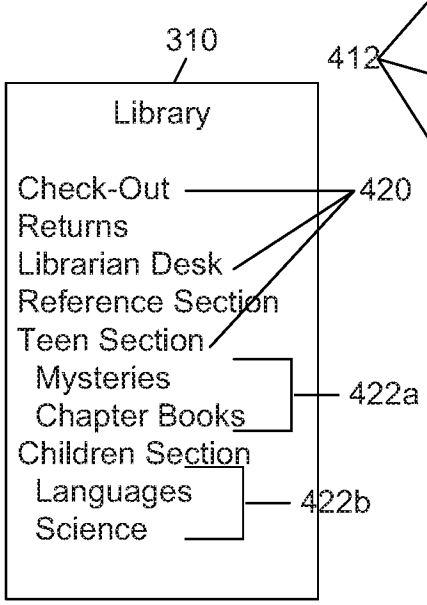

FIG. 4E

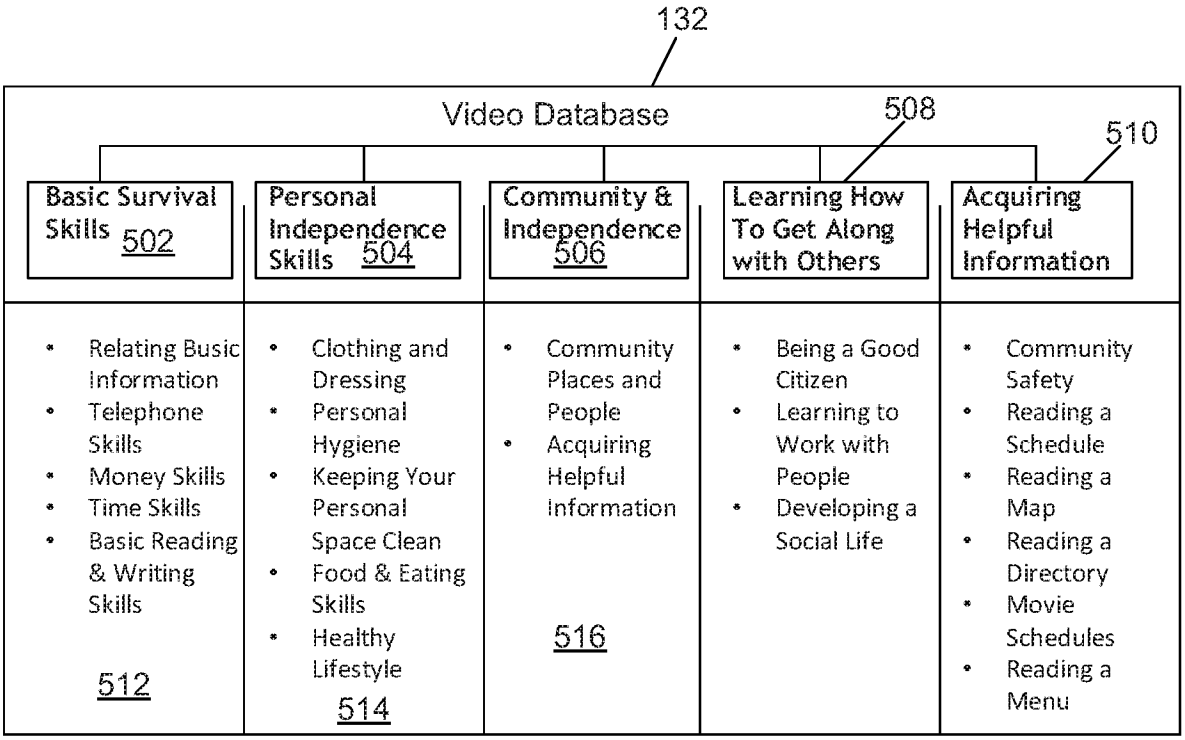
132
Video Database
508
510
Basic Survival Skills 502
Personal Independence Skills 504
Community & Independence 506
Learning How To Get Along with Others
Acquiring Helpful Information
Relating Busic Information
Telephone Skills
Money Skills
Time Skills
Basic Reading & Writing Skills
512
Clothing and Dressing
Personal Hygiene
Keeping Your Personal Space Clean
Food & Eating Skills
Healthy Lifestyle
514
Community Places and People
Acquiring Helpful Information
516
Being a Good Citizen
Learning to Work with People
Developing a Social Life
Community Safety
Reading a Schedule
Reading a Map
Reading a Directory
Movie Schedules
Reading a Menu

FIG. 5

Basic Survival Skills - 502

Providing address and phone number
How to greet a person
How to greet a person on the telephone
What to say when leaving an event
How to end a telephone conversation
How to count money
How to tell time
Alphabet sounds
Digraphs
How to write the alphabet
How to walk to school

FIG. 6A

Community - 504

Who are the different people in your community
How to get to the grocery store
How to get to the recreation center
How to walk to the pool
Who and how to contact your doctor
Who and how to contact your counselor
Who and how to contact your parents
Who and how to contact the police

FIG. 6B

506 - Personal Independence Skills

How to put on a shirt
How to put on pants
How to brush your hair
How to brush your teeth
How to wash your face
How to prepare breakfast
How to prepare lunch
How to fold clothes and where to put them away
How to eat with utensiles

FIG. 6C

Learning How To Get Along with Others - 508

How to greet friends
How to greet a teacher
How to introduce yourself
What to do when someone is helpful
How to respond when someone is sad
How to respond when someone is scared
How to respond when someone is worried

FIG. 6D

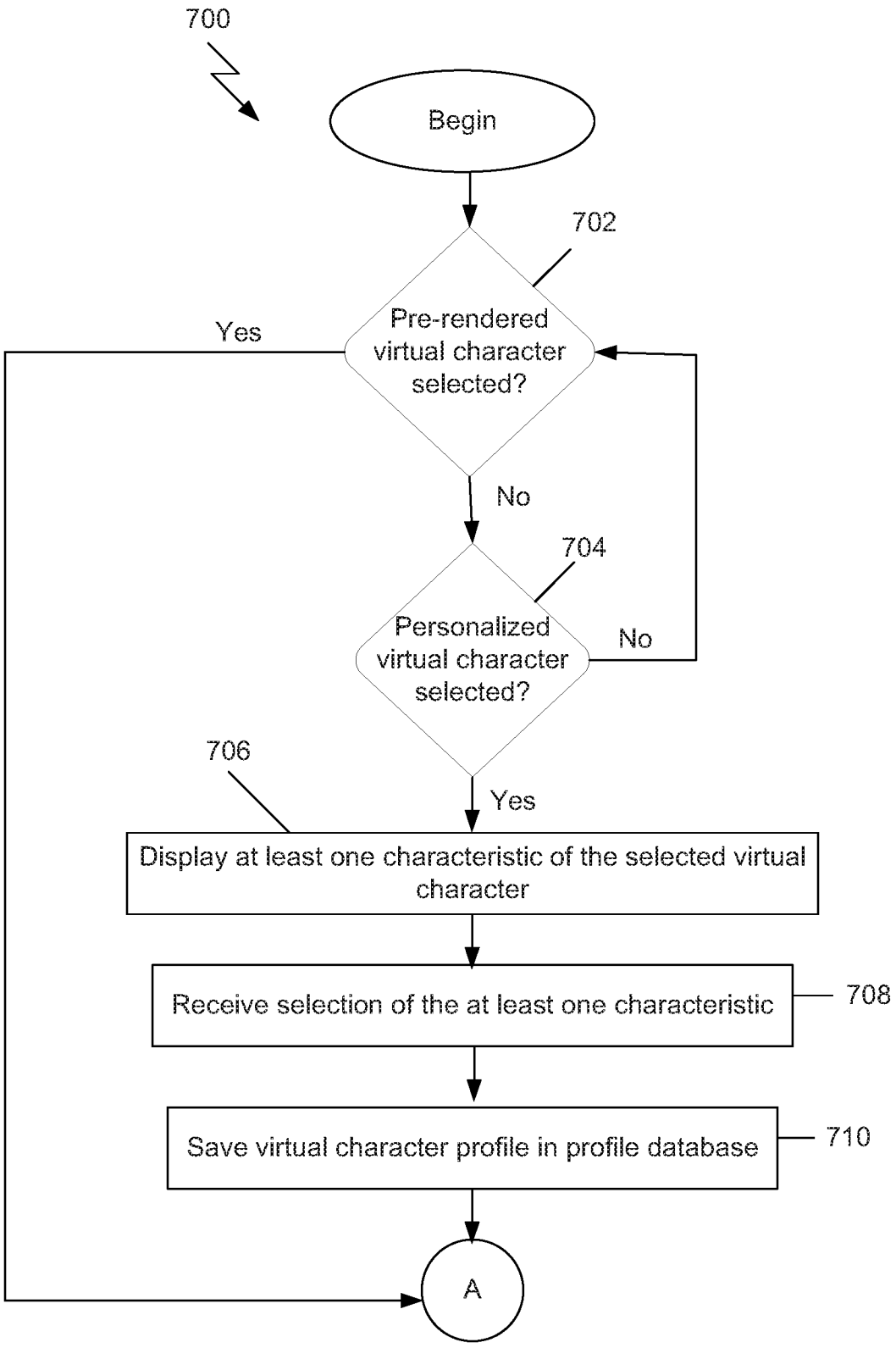
700
Begin
702
Pre-rendered virtual character selected?
Yes
No
704
Personalized virtual character selected?
No
706
Yes
Display at least one characteristic of the selected virtual character
Receive selection of the at least one characteristic
708
Save virtual character profile in profile database
710
A

FIG. 7

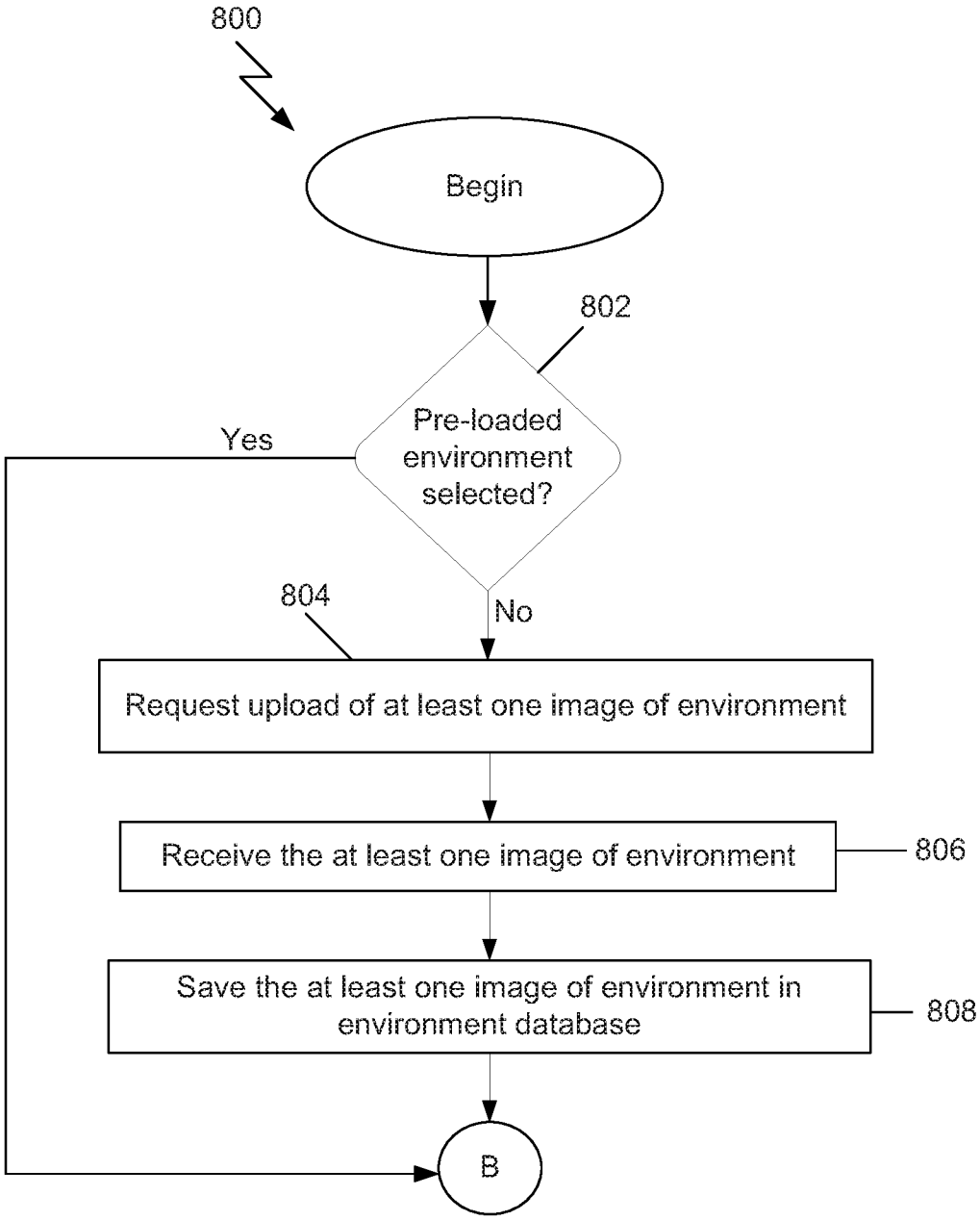
800
Begin
802
Pre-loaded environment selected?
Yes
No
804
Request upload of at least one image of environment
Receive the at least one image of environment
806
Save the at least one image of environment in environment database
808
B

FIG. 8

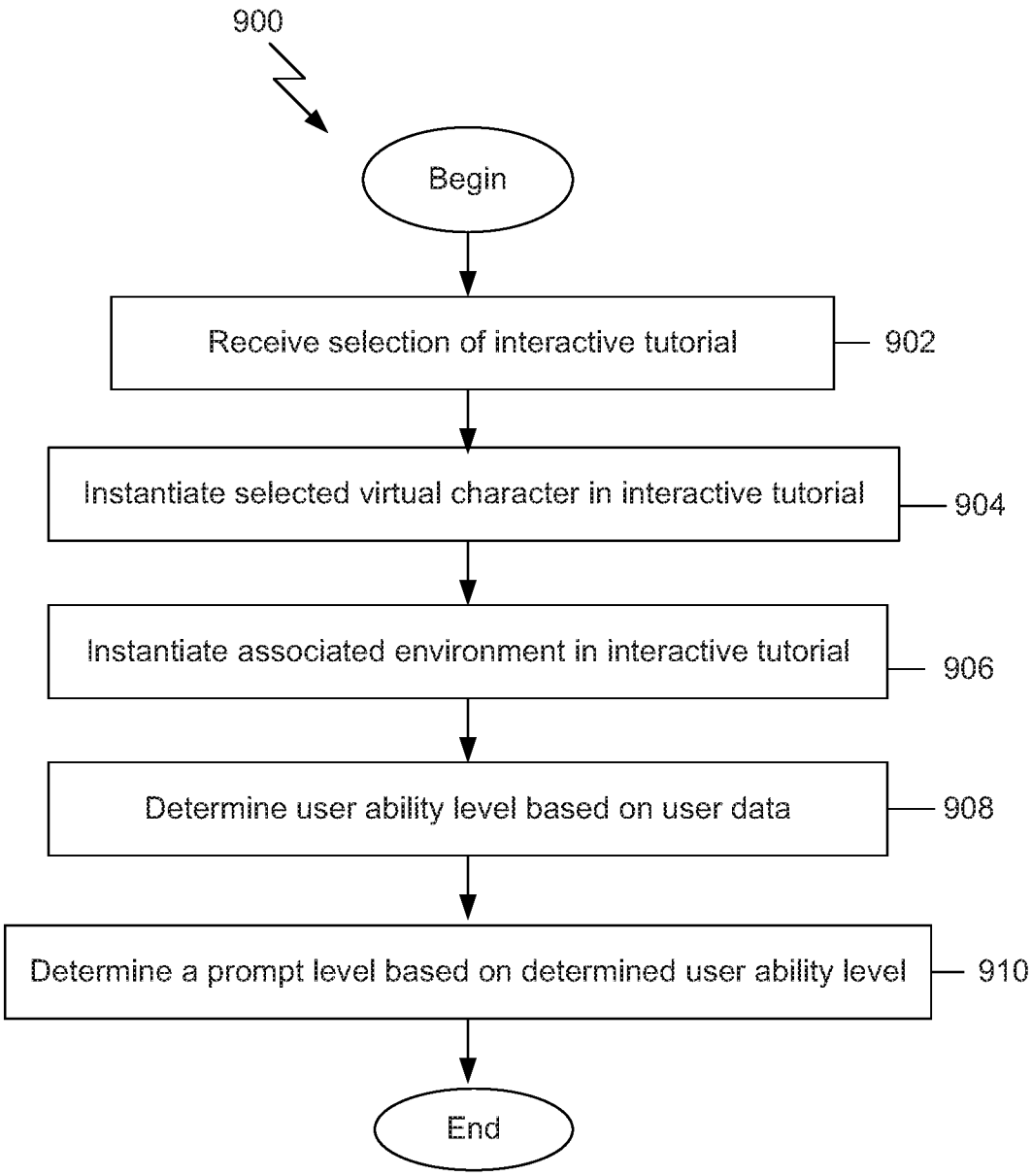
900
Begin
Receive selection of interactive tutorial
902
Instantiate selected virtual character in interactive tutorial
904
Instantiate associated environment in interactive tutorial
906
Determine user ability level based on user data
908
Determine a prompt level based on determined user ability level
910
End

FIG. 9

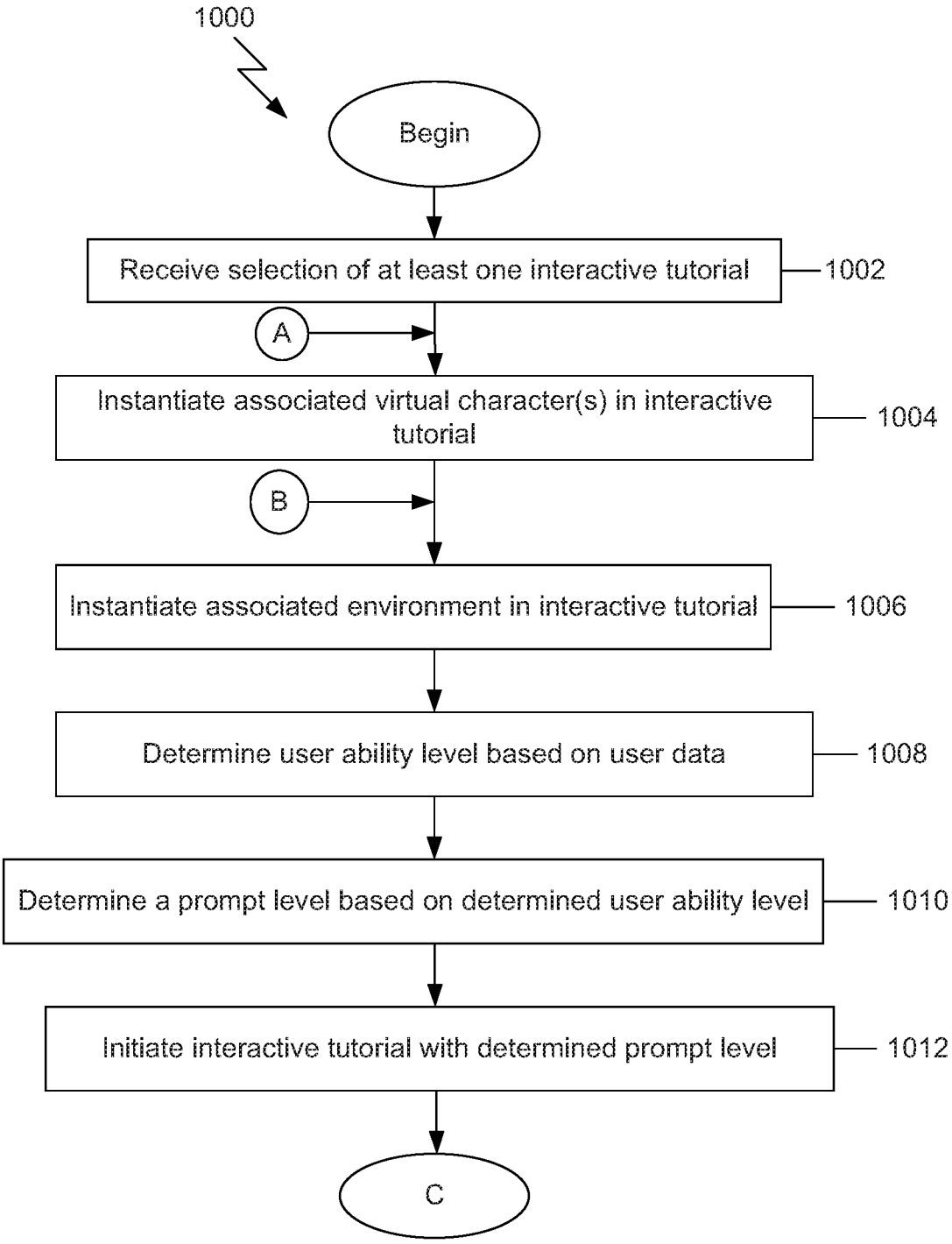
1000
Begin
Receive selection of at least one interactive tutorial
1002
A
Instantiate associated virtual character(s) in interactive tutorial
1004
B
Instantiate associated environment in interactive tutorial
1006
Determine user ability level based on user data
1008
Determine a prompt level based on determined user ability level
1010
Initiate interactive tutorial with determined prompt level
1012
C

FIG. 10

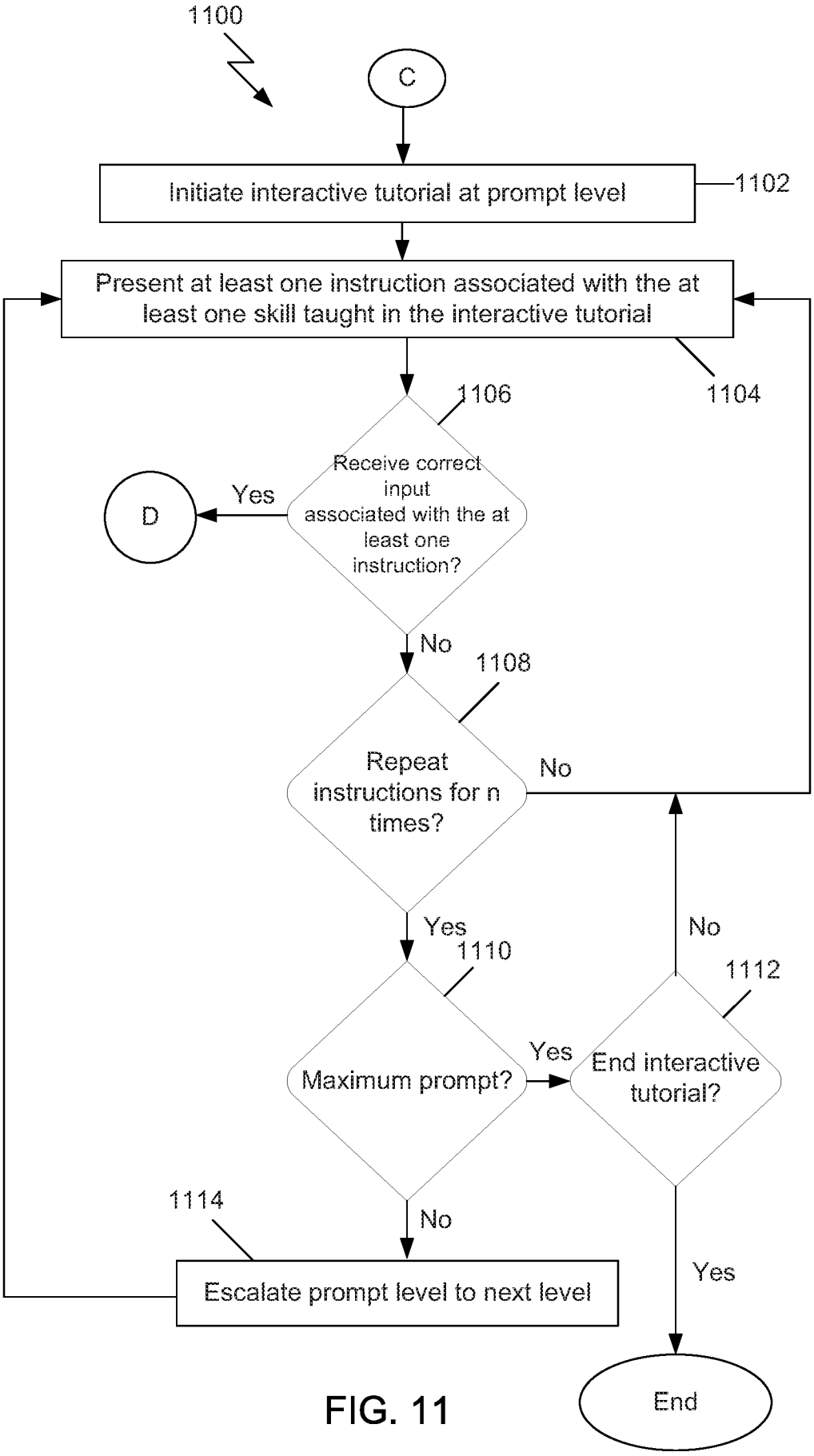
1100
C
Initiate interactive tutorial at prompt level
1102
Present at least one instruction associated with the at least one skill taught in the interactive tutorial
1104
1106
Receive correct input associated with the at least one instruction?
Yes
D
No
1108
Repeat instructions for n times?
No
Yes
1110
Maximum prompt?
Yes
1112
End interactive tutorial?
No
Yes
1114
No
Escalate prompt level to next level
End

FIG. 11

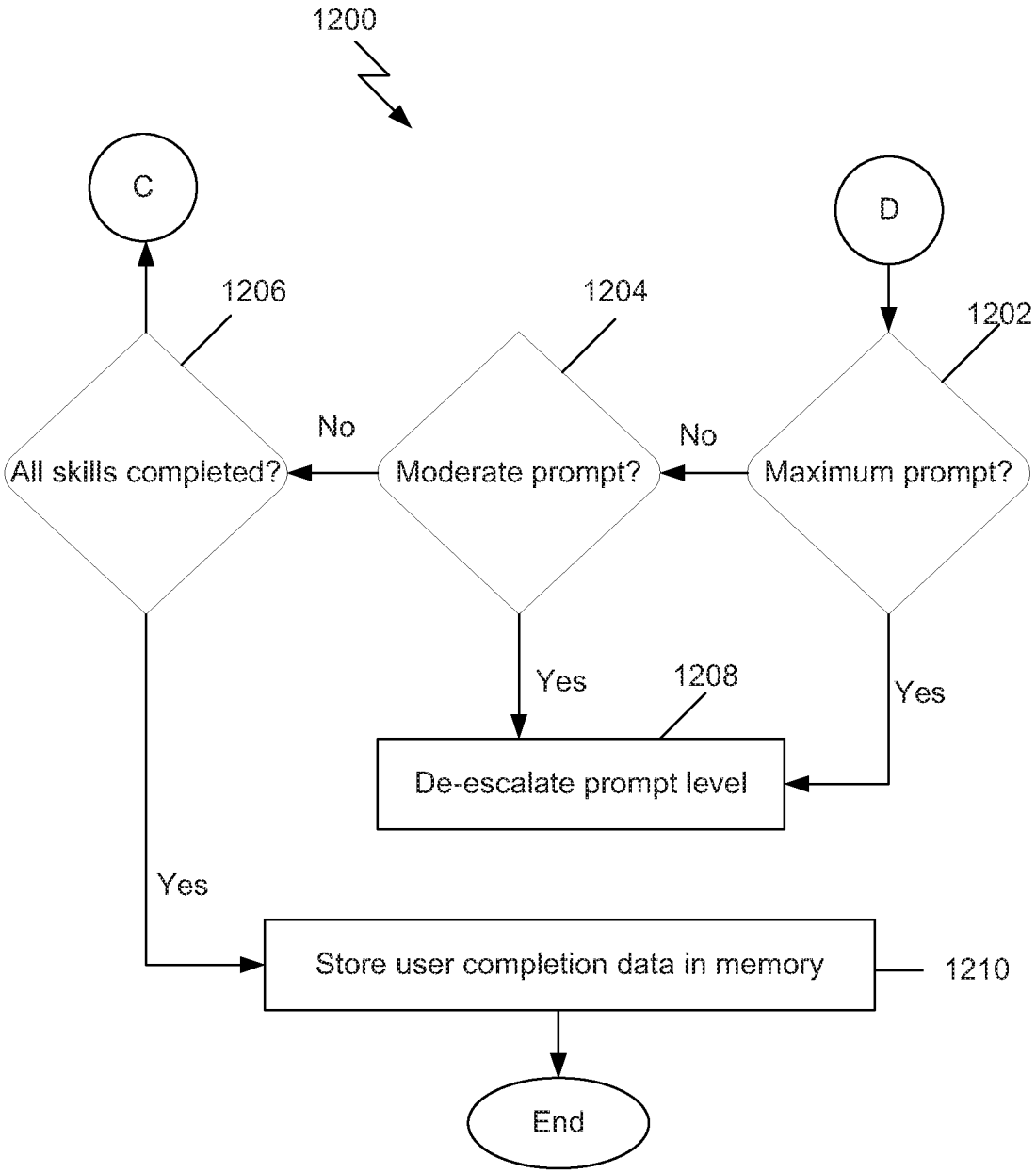
1200
C
D
1206
1204
1202
All skills completed?
No
Moderate prompt?
No
Maximum prompt?
Yes
1208
Yes
De-escalate prompt level
Yes
Store user completion data in memory
1210
End

FIG. 12

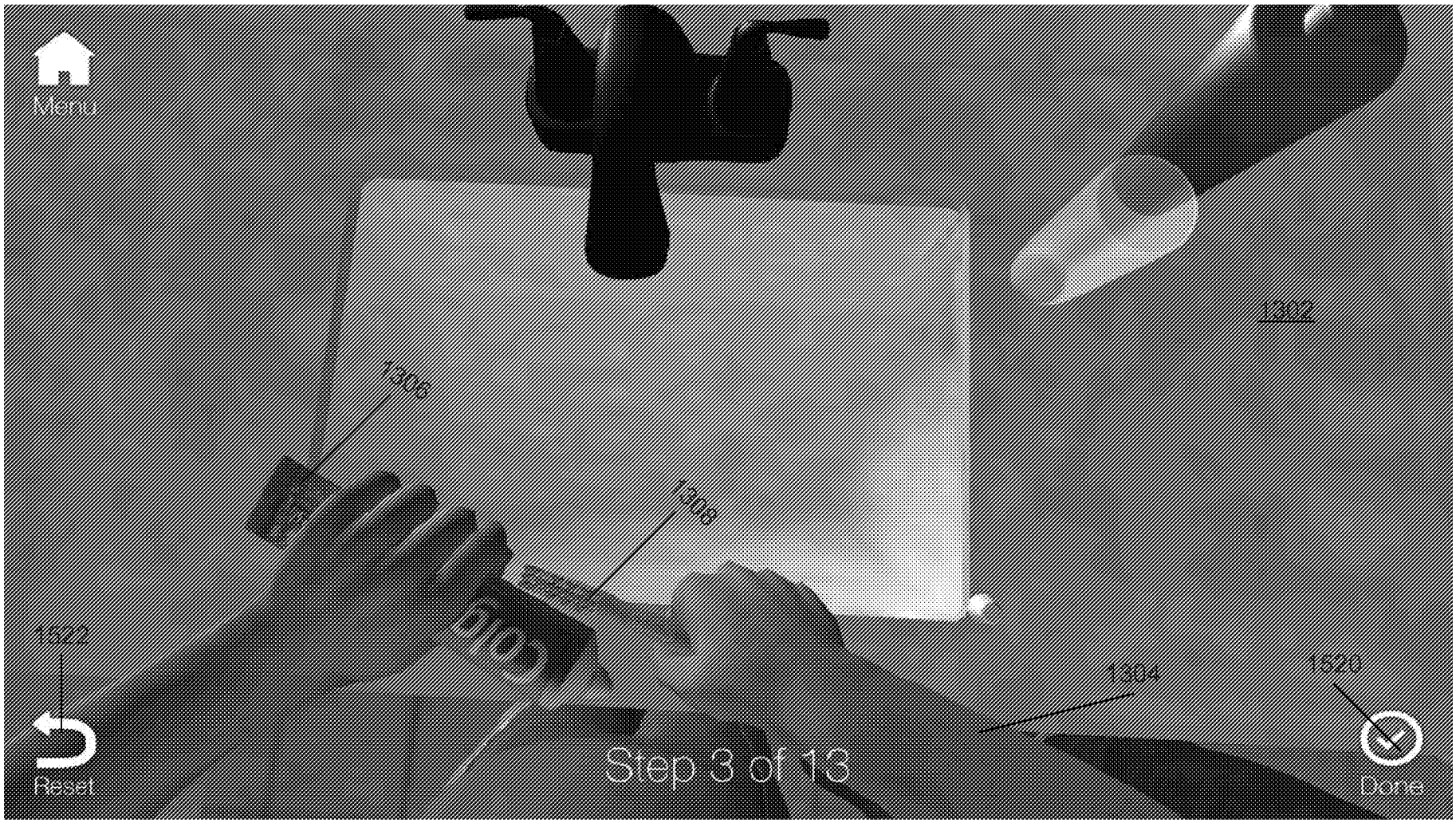

FIG. 13

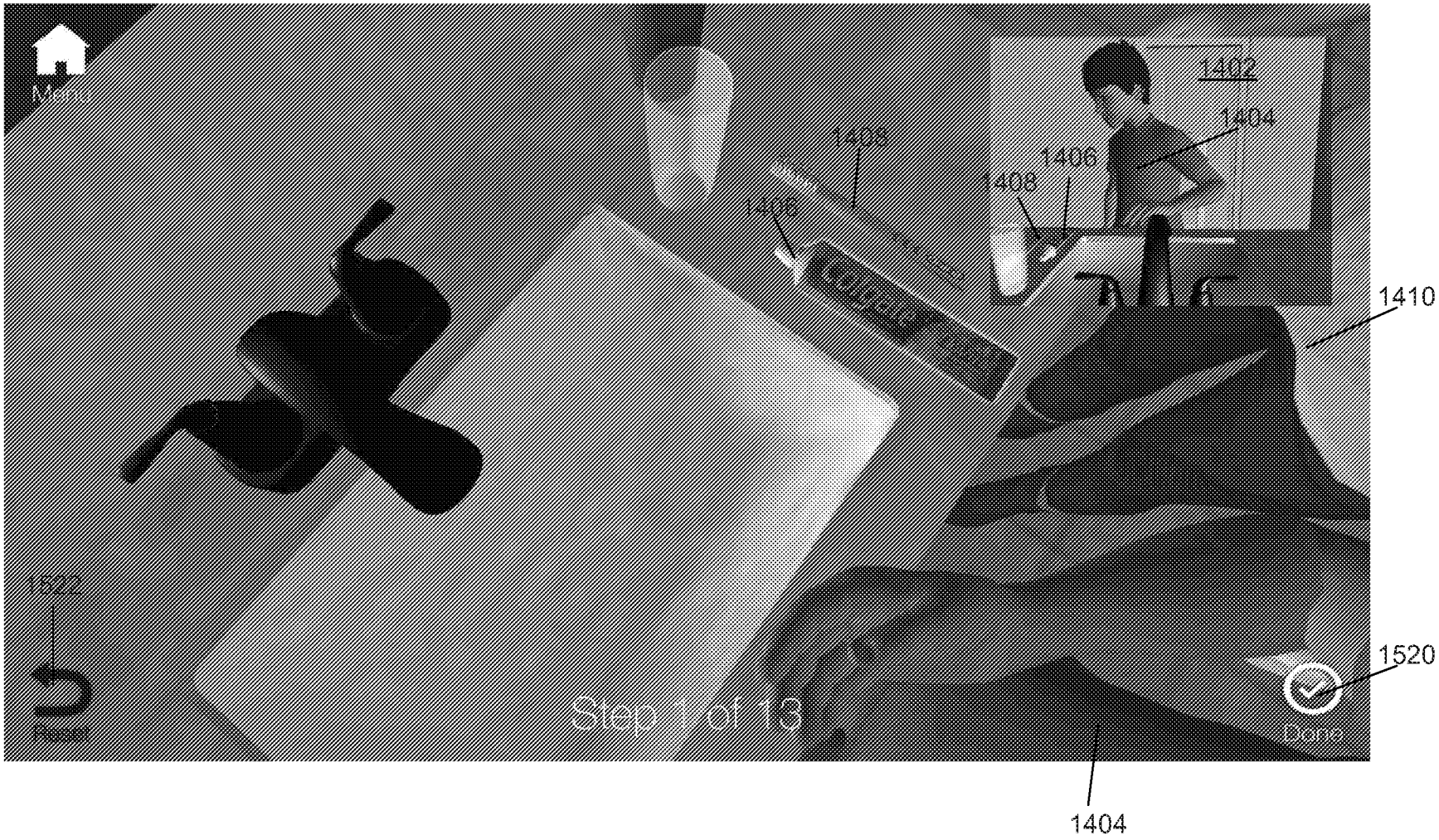
Menu
1402
1404
1406
1408
1408
1406
1410
1522
Reset
Step 1 of 13
1520
Done
1404

FIG. 14A

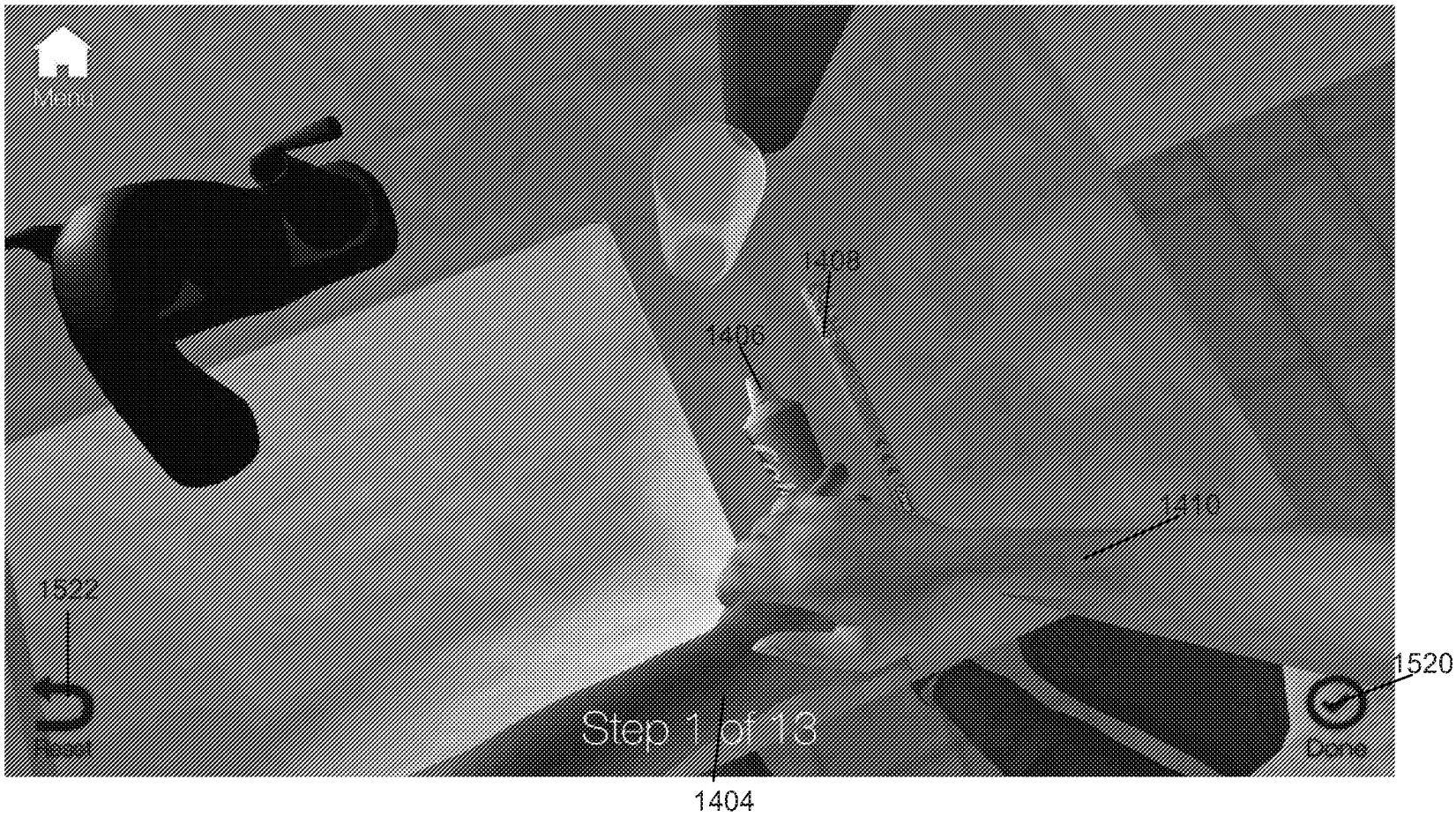

FIG. 14B

FIG. 15A

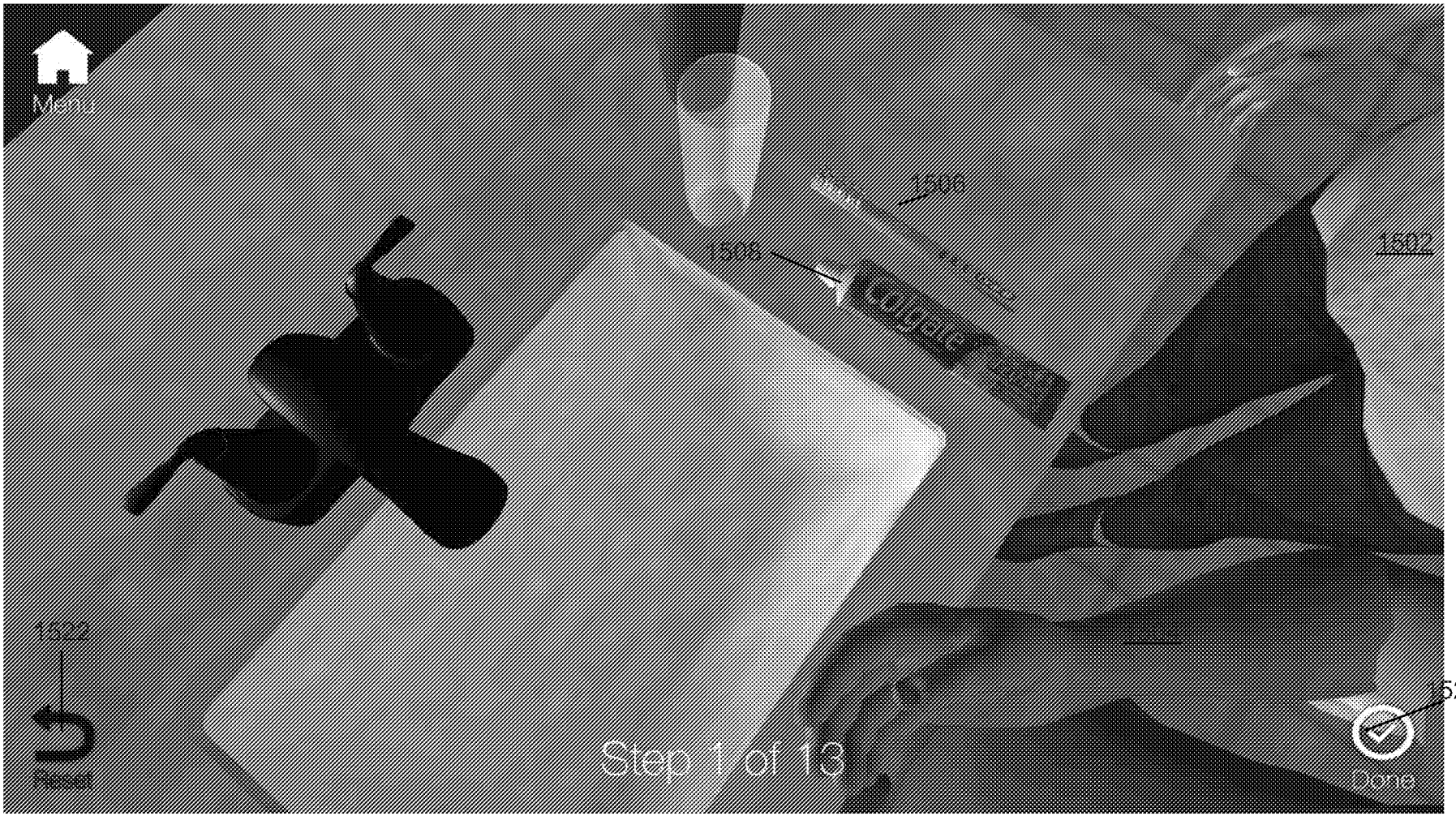

FIG. 15B

FIG. 15C

FIG. 15D

FIG. 15E

FIG. 15F

PTO/AIA/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATED ESCALATING PROMPTS

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

- [x] The attached application, or
- [ ] United States application or PCT international application number _____

filed on _____.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Maria Rubalcaba Date (Optional): 6/20/2016

Signature: _____

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/05
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COM
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL WITH INTEGRATED ESCALATING PROMPTS

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

- [■] The attached application, or
- [ ] United States application or PCT international application number _____ filed on _____

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR:

Inventor: John Mina Date (Optional): _____

Signature: _____

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/AIA/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/05 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/14 (07-14)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

☐ Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Maria		Rubalcaba	

Residence Information (Select One) ● US Residency Non US Residency Active US Military Service

City	Duarte	State/Province	CA	Country of Residence	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	c/o Visautact
Address 2	7247 Darnoch Way

City	West Hills	State/Province	CA
Postal Code	91307	Country	US

Inventor 2 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	John		Mina	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency Non US Residency Active US Military Service

City	West Hills	State/Province	CA	Country of Residence	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	c/o Visautact
Address 2	7247 Darnoch Way

City	West Hills	State/Province	CA
Postal Code	91307	Country	US

All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

PTO/AIA/14 (07-14)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts	

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	688003		
Email Address	aspence@tipatents.com	Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts		
Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001	**Small Entity Status Claimed**	☒
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	23	**Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)**	

Filing By Reference :

Only complete this section when filing an application by reference under 35 U.S.C. 111(c) and 37 CFR 1.57(a). Do not complete this section if application papers including a specification and any drawings are being filed. Any domestic benefit or foreign priority information must be provided in the appropriate section(s) below (i.e., "Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information" and "Foreign Priority Information").

For the purposes of a filing date under 37 CFR 1.53(b), the description and any drawings of the present application are replaced by this reference to the previously filed application, subject to conditions and requirements of 37 CFR 1.57(a).

Application number of the previously filed application	Filing date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Intellectual Property Authority or Country

Publication Information:

☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

☐ **Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not** be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32).
Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	● Customer Number	US Patent Practitioner	○ Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	68803		

PTO/AIA/14 (07-14)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts	

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, 365(c), or 386(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.
When referring to the current application, please leave the application number blank.

Prior Application Status	Pending		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	Claims benefit of provisional	62221202	2015-09-21

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55. When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX)[i] the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(i)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

Remove

Application Number	Country[i]	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code[i] (if applicable)

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

☐ This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.
NOTE: By providing this statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78, this application, with a filing date on or after March 16, 2013, will be examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

PTO/AIA/14 (07-14)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts	

Authorization to Permit Access:

☐ Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date o f filing this Authorization.

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Applicant 1 Remove

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

Clear

Assignee	Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	Joint Inventor
Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.	Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor :

If the Applicant is an Organization check here. ☐

Prefix	**Given Name**	Middle Name	**Family Name**	Suffix

PTO/AIA/14 (07-14)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts	

Mailing Address Information For Applicant:			
Address 1			
Address 2			
City		**State/Province**	
Country[i]		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not subsitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Assignee 1

Complete this section if assignee information, including non-applicant assignee information, is desired to be included on the patent application publication . An assignee-applicant identified in the "Applicant Information" section will appear on the patent application publication as an applicant. For an assignee-applicant, complete this section only if identification as an assignee is also desired on the patent application publication.

Remove

If the Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee is an Organization check here. ☐

Prefix	**Given Name**	Middle Name	**Family Name**	Suffix

Mailing Address Information For Assignee including Non-Applicant Assignee:			
Address 1			
Address 2			
City		**State/Province**	
Country[i]		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

PTO/AIA/14 (07-14)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	2200-P001
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts	

Signature:

Remove

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Signature	/C. Douglass Thomas/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-06-21
First Name	C. Douglass	Last Name	Thomas	Registration Number	32947

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent C o o p eration Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas
Attorney Docket Number:	2202-P001

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Utility filing Fee (Electronic filing)	4011	1	70	70
Utility Search Fee	2111	1	300	300
Utility Examination Fee	2311	1	360	360
Pages:				
Claims:				
Claims in excess of 20	2202	1	40	40
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**770**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	26207084
Application Number:	15196403
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6848
Title of Invention:	Interactive Tutorial with Integrated Escalating Prompts
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Maria Rubalcaba
Customer Number:	68803
Filer:	C. Douglas Thomas/Agnes Spence
Filer Authorized By:	C. Douglas Thomas
Attorney Docket Number:	2202-P001
Receipt Date:	29-JUN-2016
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	13:12:28
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$770
RAM confirmation Number	062916INTEFSW13170000
Deposit Account	7158
Authorized User	Agnes Spence

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal of New Application	PatentApplicationTransmittal.pdf	309790 1be82e493e44da24d6e59f22cfad90ff42d2c7c7	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		Applicationasfiled_06-21-2016cute.pdf	3816393 a469914a7388c5237758f69cc5a50d8cdd56053f	yes	91

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description

Document Description	Start	End
Specification	1	60
Claims	61	67
Abstract	68	68
Drawings-only black and white line drawings	69	91

Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Oath or Declaration filed	DeclarationexecutedMRubalcaba.pdf	974279 4f92095538a5de3871a249546f9a5d86f22c5ed3	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Oath or Declaration filed	DeclarationexecutedJMina.pdf	496246 2571b5d86940c12084555ff187a4488eec848dd4	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					

5	Application Data Sheet	ApplicationDataSheet.pdf	1818435 3fd3798e84359952c5ab13baaa252188273e4a83	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	36320 a1b89407c3ed5732ae64b66451b9bce086b8c495	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	7451463		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

SCORE Placeholder Sheet for IFW Content

Application Number: 15196403 Document Date: 06/29/2016

The presence of this form in the IFW record indicates that the following document type was received in electronic format on the date identified above. This content is stored in the SCORE database.

- Drawings – Other than Black and White Line Drawings

Since this was an electronic submission, there is no physical artifact folder, no artifact folder is recorded in PALM, and no paper documents or physical media exist. The TIFF images in the IFW record were created from the original documents that are stored in SCORE.

To access the documents in the SCORE database, refer to instructions below.

At the time of document entry (noted above):

- Examiners may access SCORE content via the eDAN interface.
- Other USPTO employees can bookmark the current SCORE URL (http://Score.uspto.gov/ScoreAccessWeb/).
- External customers may access SCORE content via the Public and Private PAIR interfaces.